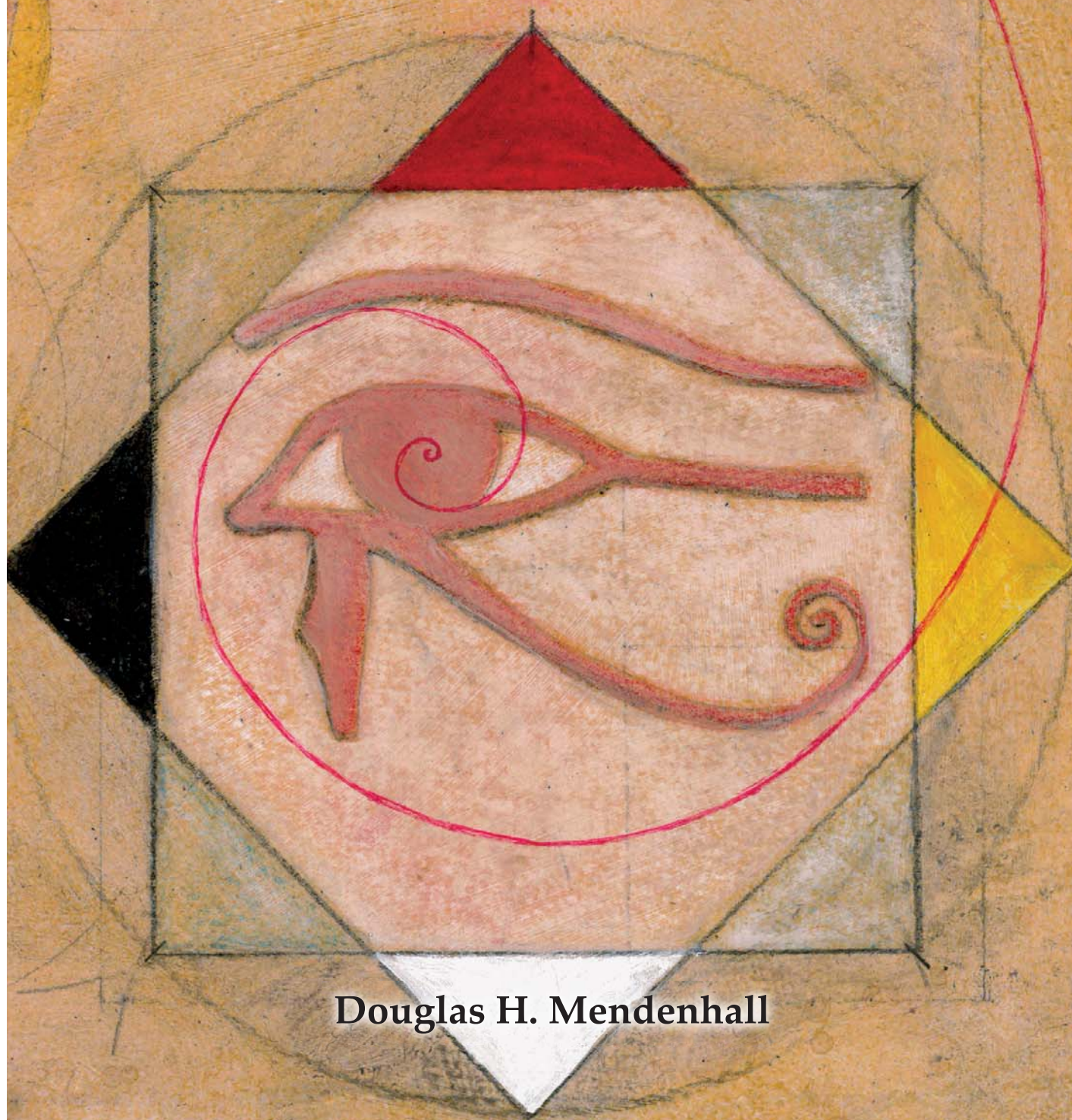


I See...

Awake!



Douglas H. Mendenhall

The background features a complex geometric pattern, likely a Sri Yantra, rendered in a light, textured gray. It consists of a central square with four triangles pointing towards the corners, surrounded by two concentric squares and a series of circles and arcs. The overall effect is a subtle, spiritual backdrop for the text.

I See...

Awake!

Joseph Smith said, “Knowledge saves a man; and in the world of spirits no man can be exalted but by knowledge.” (TPJS, p. 357)

“When you climb up a ladder, you must begin at the bottom, and ascend step by step, until you arrive at the top; and so it is with the principles of the Gospel—you must begin with the first, and go on until you learn all the principles of exaltation. But it will be a great while after you have passed through the veil before you will have learned them. It’s not all to be comprehended in this world; it will be a great work to learn our salvation and exaltation even beyond the grave.” (TPJS, p. 348)

Douglas H. Mendenhall

Copyright © 2015 by Douglas H. Mendenhall

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions.

No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews.

For information address the author at:
PO Box 282, Mt Pleasant UT 84647

Published in the United States by
Publishing Hope
PO Box 282, Mt. Pleasant, UT 84647

Printed in the United States of America

First Edition

Cover painting by Rebecca Wagstaff
Book design by Bryan Haslam

CONTENTS

v	Preface	
1	Chapter 1	DEFINITIONS
11	Chapter 2	NATURAL LAW = GOD'S LAW
25	Chapter 3	UNCONSCIOUS COMPETENCE
41	Chapter 4	PRINCIPLES OF NATURAL LAW
49	Chapter 5	LAW OF SACRIFICE AND COVENANTS
63	Chapter 6	THE CONSCIOUS MIND
79	Chapter 7	MIND CONTROL
95	Chapter 8	AWARENESS
103	Chapter 9	PERCEPTIONS
113	Chapter 10	CHRIST FOCUSED
125	Chapter 11	THOUGHTS—MENTAL AND EMOTIONAL POWER
133	Chapter 12	CARD AND WEATHER MANIPULATION
143	Chapter 13	COMBINING SPIRITUAL WITH PHYSICAL
159	Chapter 14	BAPTISM OF FIRE
169	Chapter 15	SPIRITS AND PHYSICALITY

187	Chapter 16	ANIMALS FROM ACROSS THE VEIL
197	Chapter 17	EARTHBOUND SPIRITS
211	Chapter 18	DENISE'S NDE TO HELL
221	Chapter 19	MORE UNDERSTANDING FROM DENISE'S NDE
227	Chapter 20	PRAYER
237	Chapter 21	HEALING AND NOT
243	Chapter 22	NOT REALLY THERE—FREQUENCY
249	Chapter 23	MUSICAL FREQUENCIES
271	Chapter 24	ENERGY HEALING
299	Chapter 25	AFTERTHOUGHTS
309	Appendix A	
319	References	

PREFACE

First, a huge thank you to my wife, Dianne, for her endless hours of not having a husband around. Well, I guess I was around, but just sitting at the computer. I am grateful once again for her patience, love, and understanding while I labored with this work.

Thank you Bev for your efforts once again with this unskilled craftsman. I know you put many concepts and ideas on your shelf for later perusal, not knowing if I was just plain nuts or if the Lord really wanted this material shared. It is only because of your help that there is a book. Thank you again.

The cover art is from my friend Rebecca. When she first brought it to me I didn't know what to say, I didn't get it. But I knew she was inspired and so I took a good look and found it is simply wonderful in what it depicts. Concepts straight from this book that she had no idea would be discussed were encoded on the cover. What an awesome job she has done!

Also a huge thank you to Bryan for formatting the book. That has always been my greatest nightmare, well, after writing it anyway.

I appreciate those that have shared stories with me. Their experiences are wonderful and I hope you will learn as much as I have from them. Their courage is appreciated. To keep their

privacy we have changed their names.

For the past four years my daughter, Denise, our friend, Kitten, and I have offered a series of workshops that I called “Jedi workshops” though they really had nothing to do with the Star Wars saga. It started out with just 12 selected individuals that were taught things that the Spirit told us to teach. We ended up doing four levels of workshops over a four year period with many hundreds attending. The information taught, built on each other though there were many varied concepts. We even had a friend write a blog about some of the information that had been taught in the first two levels.

I only mention this because as the Spirit told me what to write in this book, some of it started to look eerily familiar—like material from these workshops. I even pulled out my notes and compared the information, though what is taught in this book is like a Jedi workshop “on steroids.” Concepts that the three of us had no idea why the Lord wanted taught now make sense to me. For example, Kitten taught a concept of looking at numbers differently and then reducing them to a single digit, which Pythagoras taught anciently. No one, including myself, ever thought to ask her why she was told to teach such a thing. I now realize that much of what was taught was in preparation for the material in this work. Those concepts from the workshop have been added upon considerably.

A good friend, Denver Snuffer, gave a series of ten lectures that my family and I contracted to record. As I listened to his lectures, it also occurred to me that he was expounding some of what we had taught at the workshops. I even called and told him this. His response was, “It’s about time this material went out to the world.”

Just like the workshops, there must be a foundation laid before we get into the deeper material. Though much of the foun-

dation material might not be “new” to many people, it is important to understand the concepts taught in this first volume. Yes, I did say first volume. What I had hoped would be a pamphlet turned into two books in order to get it all in.

In the book, *Conquering Spiritual Evil*, there is also a foundation laid in order to understand how to deal with evil. It is my hope that you will have read that volume before venturing here because of the foundation it lays out. Among other things, that volume taught how to cast out and shield. Some of its material was what I call the “Hollywood” version of evil—possession, portals, and casting out. This book delves into those subjects but at a different level and from a different perspective, but it will also show how Satan mainly uses subtle forms of influence to get us to do his will. We will look at how the conscious mind works and what has been done to pervert and alter it. We will also see how Satan mimics the Gods of Light, doing his works in darkness. But by studying what he does and what he mimics also shows how the Gods of Light work. In order to accomplish this I have asked several sighted people, whom I trust, to look at the spiritual side of our physical world. If a person is able to see into the past and forward into the future the scriptures call them a seer. The following verse accurately describes how these sighted people (seers) have helped this work:

“But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.” (Mosiah 8:17)

They have provided incredible insights into how things work between our so called physical/mortal world and the world of spirits. (God bless them for their insights and willingness to

share what they have been shown!) We will also look at what our Father, our Lord Jesus Christ, and the angels do for us on the other side of the veil. For example, what happens on the other side of the veil when a person receives the baptism of fire? What takes place and how is it accomplished? Just how involved are these beings of light in our lives? It may surprise you. We know those of darkness are intimately involved in our lives as well.

Joseph Smith used this same gift of seeing across the veil during Zions Camp while near the Illinois River. The following account is by Richard L. Bushman in his wonderful book, *Joseph Smith: Rough Stone Rolling*.

“In early June when several camp members stopped near the Illinois River to investigate a mound, they came across three piles of stones that looked like possible altars, with bones scattered on the ground nearby. Digging down about a foot, they found a skeleton with an arrow point stuck in its ribs. According to the account prepared under his direction, Joseph said: ‘The visions of the past being opened to my understanding by the Spirit of the Almighty. I discovered that the person whose Skeleton was before us was a white Lamanite, a large thick set man, and a man of God. Named Zelph, the man fought for ‘the great prophet Onandagus, who was known from the hill Cumorah, or eastern sea, to the Rocky Mountains.’ According to Joseph, Zelph had his hip broken by a rock flung from a sling during the last great battle between Lamanites and Nephites. Stories like this perplexed Levi Hancock, who later noted, ‘I could not comprehend it but supposed it was alright.’” (pp. 140-141)

For this work most of the help looking across the veil came from my friend, Kitten. My daughter Denise also helped, along with a few others whose stories and experiences you will read. Just like Joseph had the ability to look across the veil and “see,” they also possess the same ability. It is truly a gift from God to bless our lives. At times their help is interwoven into the chapter, while at other times it appears at the end as a subheading—“Further Knowledge.” I appreciate their time and sacrifice. Spiritual work is very taxing and does take much time and effort. They spent countless hours listening to me, reading my emails to them, and answering what the Lord Jesus Christ wanted to be shared. It could not have been accomplished without their sacrifice. What the Lord shared through them certainly enhances and brings clarity to the lessons taught—just as it did with Joseph Smith and the story about Zelph. I particularly like the times when I would ask the two ladies individually about an experience, and each would share the same thing—thereby each witnessing about the event. Most of the time neither one knew I’d shared or asked the other person about the experience. They each listened or read about the event and then asked the Lord to show them what He wanted shared. I appreciate their gift of sight and willingness to use it for all of our blessing.

I must offer the obligatory disclaimer. I am solely responsible for this work. I represent no one, nor any institution, religious or secular. This work is not a doctrinal commentary and certainly doesn’t pretend to be. I am not a doctrinal scholar. It contains our experiences and those of others to hopefully help people understand how to combat those evil influences that pervade our world today. It shares ideas that might be employed to help a person overcome those influences. Joseph Smith stated in *Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith*:

“Knowledge saves a man; and in the world of spirits no man can be exalted but by knowledge...If a man has knowledge, he can be saved.” (p. 357)

Certainly, as the prophets have stated, we are to look for truth wherever we can find it. But we are not to blindly accept what any man offers or even what is written here. After learning new ideas, we should be on our knees asking God the Father, of its truthfulness. We are to petition God for further understanding, asking Him to increase what has been offered. If we want our hearts and minds illuminated, it requires effort and searching the gospel with much time on our knees petitioning God for His illumination, His truth. Abinadi taught, *“Ye have not applied your heart to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise.”* (Mosiah 12:27) If we use our heart and apply wisdom (the feminine principle), to understanding (the male principle), we will arrive at truth and knowledge (the God principle).

Many people have claimed that “knowledge is power.” I tend to agree to a point. Knowledge is necessary to become like our Heavenly Parents; it is necessary for salvation; but if we don’t act or use that knowledge, what good does it really do us? We have come here to this “laboratory” to experience, to use that gained knowledge in righteous actions, not sit on the sidelines and observe. The fight is on, and we should be part of it. Knowledge and truth allow us to be effective in the battle that is waging before us, seen or unseen, physical or spiritual. *Knowledge combined with action is power.* That action requires practice. All the time in the library is great, but it needs to be put into practical use. If that was not the case, why come here to earth? We could just learn all there is to know during class time in the Celestial realms and never have to experience mortality. But that is not the case.

Action is required; it is time to “awake and arise” and join in

the fight. It is our hope that this book will be an aid and give more tools, for this obligation we have agreed to before coming to this earth. The tools and understandings offered will be of no value if we don't practice using them, becoming proficient, as the Gods of Light are. Otherwise, why did we come here?

It is for this reason that this book is mainly an experiential work. The Lord has never really allowed us to share much else. What do I mean by "experiential?" Whenever He told me to write a book, it has always been based on what we have experienced. Yes, it is based on the scriptures or what Joseph Smith taught, but for me it is not theory—it is personal. So when I get an email from a possessed man and am asked for help, my first thought usually is, "Oh boy, another chapter" or for those of you that really know me, "Really, Lord, why me?" Then we go out and see what the Lord wants taught. I must admit, I prefer this way of learning because it is far more educational and interesting. Classwork can be boring at times.....

CHAPTER 1

DEFINITIONS

Ancient Ones of Darkness—People who while mortal learned to travel to other realms. Will do Satan’s bidding. I met one of these in SLC, who had learned to travel to other realms and was dark. I watched once as his car disappeared with him in it, right in front of my eyes. He has since become a dark translated being. Not someone I want to deal with.

Attachments—An entity or object that is actually attached to the person. It allows dark energy and things to flow from the dark entity into or onto a person. If not taken care of, it can “mature” into a bond, which allows the energy or things to flow both directions.

Bonds—There are Christ/God centered, marital, emotional, familial, sexual, trauma, demonic, and satanic bonds. They have intelligence because they have the ability to reform, if they are not properly cut away. It is also a covenant between the parties who are usually heart-to-heart or bonded at the chakras. A bond of light between married couples from heart-to-heart is a wonderful and proper alignment. Dark bonds can also attach to any part of the body. Many times there are dark bonds between two individuals with a “T” intersection going down to hell. These need to be cut at both locations, where it goes to hell and between the two individuals. Anywhere a bond has a negative impact, whether with the living or dead or to anything, it needs

to be cut. All of a person's entities, energy, devices, and curses can transfer to another individual through a bond. Both light and dark bonds can grow stronger or weaker. Positive bonds can become negative, as in a couple that are divorced. These need to be cut. Worshipers of Satan will deliberately gather to themselves various entities and implements, then form a bond with a reasonably normal mortal through whom they are able to transfer all of that which had been gathered. Through bonds all things are shared and transferred—energy, entities, and devices. Energy can be drained, then curses and hexes sent. I will say it again, negative bonds must be cut. If not, a dark entity can make its way back to the person.

Bonds can be layered. A marital bond will also be an emotional bond and a sexual bond. Layered bonds are stronger. There can be layers on one bond or multiple bonds. Always ask the Spirit when cutting bonds because some bonds need to be cut in different ways.

Chakras—Energy vortexes or centers located on the body through which life force energy flows. To the sighted it looks like a swirling wheel of energy, normally rotating in a clockwise manner. If a chakra is blocked, the energy can't flow through the body properly. There are typically seven chakras: 1) the Root (at the base of the spine and genitals, color is Red), 2) Sacral (at the lower abdomen, color is Orange), 3) Solar Plexus (is above the navel, below the breast bone, color is Yellow), 4) Heart (is just to the right of the heart, color is Green), 5) Throat (is at the throat, color is Blue), 6) Third Eye (is at the center of the forehead, color is Indigo), and 7) Crown (is on top of the head, just above it, color is Violet). Each chakra is assigned to a color in the rainbow spectrum, from red to violet, and from low to high frequencies.

Consciousness—Awareness, known or felt by one's inner self. The objective knowledge of right and wrong behavior.

Cords—Can be wrapped around a person. Used to take energy away from someone, person to person or with entities. Must be accepted by the person. They can also be integrated into the chakras and used for control over the individual.

Covenants—The Lord saves, but uses covenant-making as a part of His process. We don't get to make covenants, but we do get to accept them if the Lord offers them to us. It must be the Lord's offer and our acceptance for it to have effect. Anciently it could involve blood and cutting. So on the positive side, our Lord Jesus Christ initiates covenants. On the negative side people are always making covenants with the adversary. When possessed, they will sometimes cut themselves on the arms and legs, which means the demon is making a covenant with its god. Tattoos involve cutting and blood, which might give you something to think about. People have and do "sell their soul" to the adversary. I met a man that did and within two years had over a million dollars in his safe at his home. This was back when that kind of money meant something. There are many so called "rock stars" that have admitted to this, making a covenant with the adversary for fame, money, drugs, and sex. He will oblige you.

Curses—Can be placed by dark intelligences, evil beings like people, devils, or demons. Those of light can place curses which include Angels, Guardians, Jesus Christ, or Heavenly Father. The Lord reserves His "*heaviest of all cursings*" for those that "*have professed [His] name*" but will not hear Him. (D&C 41:1) Evil will typically have the dark intelligences control them. Curses can be placed on a person, property, or objects.

Daemons—Creation of Satan. Have more intelligence and power than does a demon and they are also nastier.

Dark Energy Fields—They will surround either you or an area of your body with dark energy. It can also be an object or even

property that can be afflicted.

Dark Translated Beings—Once again, everything has its opposite. These are humans that have followed their dark god, obeyed his commands, and translated into evil. They are of a physical nature just like translated beings of light, only dark and are not to be trifled with. Cain is of this variety.

Dark Marks—When evil brushes up against you and leaves a dark mark. This looks like a bruise and if not taken care of can cause problems.

Demons—A creature from other worlds or dimensions. They are creations of Satan and cause much pain and suffering in this world. They are created in all sizes and are well trained in the art of destroying, pain, and torture. They are less intelligent than a daemon.

Devils—The one third part that followed Lucifer and were cast out. They reside on this planet and are here to try to take our agency away from us and possess our bodies, which is one of their greatest desires.

Devices—They will leave residual dark energy or poison at times that must be cleared. Sometimes they can have dark intelligence with them. These are more mechanical in nature, and therefore, can be harder to remove.

Disconnections—Spirit-body disconnection in which the spirit disconnects from the body. Also heart and mind disconnections.

Earthbound Spirits—the spirit of a person who has died which stays bound to this earthly/physical realm and cannot or will not move on to the spirit world for various reasons. The reasons will vary from not understanding they are dead to wanting to finish something they feel hasn't been accomplished.

Emotional Trauma—One emotion that impacts us, one at a time. The trauma becomes trapped and can cause physical and emotional pain.

Energy Draining/Energy Vampire—People leach onto you and drain your energy. Some do it knowingly and others have no clue they are energy vampires. Shielding can be very effective against them.

Fiery Darts—Completely literal. Evil entities also throw or use knives, swords, etc. which cause physical problems. They are made of dark energy. What is made can be from medieval to super futuristic technology. Many are made to inject poison.

Flags—Dark entities will flag a person so other dark entities know to attack and cause problems. Another word would be a 'target.' When a person wants to obey our Father of Light they will be flagged, or we might say, "They have a target on their back." This alerts dark entities to come and attack them.

Fragments—Spirit parts that disconnect from the body. This can result from all kinds of physical, emotional, sexual abuse and traumas whether they are real or just perceived as real. They will typically stay where they came off. For example, as a new baby I needed a transfusion which they put into my back. That spot has itched for years. During a generational healing session, an angel brought a tiny piece of spirit back to the Lord and He put it into the place where the needle had been injected some fifty years earlier. That piece of my spirit had been in that hospital room for fifty years!

Generals—Satan appoints them. Normally second estate people that have gone to hell, but became a dark or evil translated being before going.

Heart Walls—Closes you off to others and to God. Can be made of anything that you think will protect you. People will

think these will make them feel better, like chocolate. A heart wall can be just around the heart or many miles long.

Hexes—Organic (living) dark material usually only on a person. Causes all kinds of evil, even death. When placed on people they physically affect that person. They come from mortals or entities. Hexes also affect people mentally and emotionally. They're carefully calculated to match the person's general frequency causing either a gradual or sudden drop in the normal frequency of the body enabling much easier attachment of other types of darkness.

Implants—Can be non-intelligent or intelligent. Can cause disease or illness or just mimic the symptoms. Can cause mental functional problems or implanted in the organs so they will stop working.

Integration—Evil spirits enter a living body and shove the rightful owner into a very tiny, dark spot. It can be a short or long process, just depends on the individual, how much you allow. In that process they become you; they share your thoughts. If they have integrated with you, you have no idea which thoughts are your own because they see themselves as you, and they share your thoughts. They also share and give you emotions. If you can't control your emotions at all, that might be a sign of integration.

Lucifer—The opposite of our Lord Jesus Christ, our brother. He is also our brother who "rebelled against the Only Begotten Son." (D&C 76:25)

Minions—When we break commandments and don't repent, minions are sent to put a chain around our ankles. They make sure it is very tight, and then they go back to hell to the generals and tell them what they did. If the general does not like something they did or they did it wrong, then they have to be tortured. Other minions get to come up and try. Then people

walk around with that chain and when they die they don't have the option to go to the good side because they will be pulled straight to hell where the little minions beat them up. They are taken to a room that is very, very cold. Minions won't give them anything. They are made to sit in that room chained up to the wall. If they cry out, they are beaten. These people get tortured and finally are taken deeper into hell unless they repent of what they did—really repent. The Lord can then go into hell and get them back. If they don't repent then eventually they are taken to the bottom of hell, and if they choose to do evil are made into minions themselves. The Lord said, *"For behold, I God, have suffered these things for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent; But if they would not repent they must suffer even as I."* (D&C 19:16-17)

Oppression—An outside influence that affects your behaviors, your personality, actions and mannerisms. You're still in control, but they just affect you. They're very much a part of you, but you don't usually realize it. You don't realize what you are doing because you think it's you. But they are not in total control of you at that time, you are conscious and retain control over your body.

An example is a friend with spiritual sight whose younger brother acted like an old man. He was 9 years old and would do anything a little old man would do. The family thought it was quite funny. She finally told them that he had an old man spirit attached to him, and he was copying everything the old man did. They influence you, but you retain control.

Portals—Entryways into the physical world. Portals can be in physical locations or in our bodies. The dark entities from hell have need of portals to enter our existence to do their evil deeds and inflict their pain. Unclean spirits are already here in this realm, but use portals to travel into hell when needed. Portals

are also used to bring up weapons that minions and lesser dark entities, who are unable to manifest as devils and demons are able to do. On the good side portals are also an entry way into our world—think of the “tunnel of light” so many talk about who have experienced a near death experience. Or Elijah opening a portal to heaven and ascending up.

Psychic Trauma—Intense emotions that causes trauma to the soul or psyche. Can be when two or more emotions happen at the same time and become intertwined.

Possession—There are different levels of severity, which also depends on the level of integration. This is when a demon, devil, or dark entities get through your aura and either enters your body with the intent to control by taking away your agency and causing physical, emotional or spiritual damage. The longer they are there, the more they assimilate with the person and the more control they have over that individual. You are conscious, but you can’t stop it. They make you observe and you feel, but can doing nothing about it. Later you might think about something you did, but you don’t know it wasn’t you doing it.

Can lose chunks of time and have no control over it. Makes you feel crazy. They push you to the back of your mind and they have total control, they literally become you. You need help. A fully possessed person typically can’t do it on their own.

Ritual—The established form for a religious ceremony or a system of rights. Most churches have rituals.

Satan—The opposite of our Heavenly Father. *“For we beheld Satan, that old serpent, even the devil, who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of our God and his Christ.”* (D&C 76:28)

Satanic Hierarchy –

Satan

Lucifer

7 Sons or Princes

Ancient Ones of Darkness

Generals

Daemons

Devils

Demons

Minions

Unclean Spirits

7 Sons or Princes—They become Satan's Sons through merit.

Schism—A division or split. Also discord and dissension.

Shields, Light and Dark—Dark will shield you from light, from Priesthood, revelation, emotion, all things from God. It can be on certain areas or over the entire body. Light shields protect you, your home, property, and family. Objects like the Bible or Book of Mormon can act as a shield against evil.

Shunts—Stops revelation and prayers from ascending upwards. One of the ways used by evil to drain you of energy or light.

Unclean Spirits—These are “dark” earthbound spirits that choose not to move forward. These stay in this earthly/physical realm because they want to. Many are of the utmost evil. Some stay because of addictions such as drugs, food, alcohol, sex and many vices. They will do the bidding of their god of evil. If they attach, they need to be excised and sent away. Parley P. Pratt had this to say about unclean spirits:

“The more wicked of these are the kind spoken of in scripture, as “foul spirits,” “unclean spirits”, spirits who afflict persons in the flesh, and engender various diseases in the human system. They will sometimes enter bodies, and will distract them. . . They will trouble them with dreams, nightmares, hysterics, fever, etc. ...If permitted they will often cause death. Some...will cause a disagreeable smell about the person. Some cause deafness, others dumbness, etc.” (Key to the Science of Theology, p. 120-121)

Void—When an object of evil is released, there will be an empty space or a void. This can also happen when an evil entity or entities have been with a person for a long period of time and then are cast off. It might cause a feeling of loneliness. We have cleared many people who then feel “empty” or lonely and invite the evil back. This may be hard to understand but when it has been with you for a long period of time, some don’t think of it as evil any more.

CHAPTER 2

NATURAL LAW = GOD'S LAW

God has natural laws. These laws can be used for good or for evil; it is up to the individual to choose. No matter whether the actions of an individual are morally good or bad, they are brought about by exactly the same laws. The difference is solely one of intention. When we meditate or pray with gratitude and have faith that our God is working in our favor, we can co-create the world that we desire.

“There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.”
(D&C 130:20-21)

Our Father in Heaven and the Gods of Light have given us natural laws (God's laws) as the above scripture plainly states. If we operate by God's natural law then we are fully conscious human beings. When we continue with that state of consciousness, we can become an “enlightened” being. From this point on, when we keep following the path of our Lord Jesus Christ, we can become a redeemed being, then a translated being, and then on to becoming a son of God. If we operate against God's natural laws, we become dark and become enlightened in the dark arts. We then have the ability to travel that path to becom-

ing an “ascended being,” and eventually all the way to becoming a son of Satan. A conscious person of light has the knowledge of what is right behavior and what is wrong behavior, which is surely enhanced by his or her connection to the Spirit and God. The world we get is the world we enact or co-create into existence.

For example, one of God’s natural laws is the law of freedom. It states that as the aggregate morality of a people increases, their freedom also increases proportional to that level of morality. The converse is also true, as the aggregate morality of any given people decreases, they become more enslaved.

The Book of Mormon puts this quite succinctly about “this land” we live in.

“Behold, this is a choice land and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ.” (Ether 2:12)

If we obey our God, we will be a free land; if not, we will have bondage and captivity. Ancient Israelites and Nephites are examples of this. Obey God = Freedom. Disobey God = Bondage/Slavery.

Have you ever considered that natural law works both ways—with light and dark? The God of Darkness will answer his follower’s prayers just like our Father in Heaven will answer ours. The natural laws are there for the choosing. When we receive a blessing, it is because we obeyed the law or laws that allows the universe to fulfill that blessing. If you send out a curse, whether inadvertently or with intent, you obeyed that law that allowed it to be sent out.

This book will show you in many cases how Light works and

also how evil works. Through the eyes of my friend, Kitten, my daughter and other friends with spiritual sight we will get a “behind the scenes” look at Light and also Dark to see what they do and how they do it. Why? So you can get an understanding of how the dark operates in order to overcome it, which will be important in your life especially when you are being plagued by them—so you won’t be plagued by them. Also, because evil mimics light and by seeing how that works, it will be possible to understand how our Father and His Son work. If our Father or the Lord Jesus Christ does something, the Adversary will copy it in darkness and for evil. There is much to be learned on how light operates by understanding how evil has copied it. For most that might be a new concept; nevertheless it is true, and it will be shown throughout this book.

I have found over the years that many things that are considered to be evil by mainstream Christianity or by LDS really are just misunderstood. God has given us tools to use and of course those have been taken and perverted by the Adversary, so much so that much of what was once “considered good” is now felt to be of abject evil.

For example, some years ago my aged mother had shattered her shin which required surgery to repair. Several months later the pain still remained, so we took her to my sighted daughter’s doctor. My daughter had told me that this doctor was not a regular allopathic physician who practiced only the traditions of Western Medicine. I was going to learn something new!

We arrived at her home office and told her of my mother’s accident and subsequent pain. She had my mother get up on the exam table and lay on her back. The doctor then left the room and came back with a crystal pendulum on a chain. I was surprised to see a doctor walk in with that in her hand.

“So what are you going to do with that?” I asked.

"I'm not going to do anything with it, you are," she answered.

I didn't know why she wanted me to do anything with it. I really had no opinion of pendulums, only what the average "Christian" might tell you, they are evil, something that witches and soothsayers used. Well, I guess that might have been my opinion, too. The doctor then asked me to hold on to the end of the chain and let the pendulum on the other end dangle over my mother's injured shin. I was instructed to hold it very carefully over the shin and to not move my arms or hands, to keep very still and let the pendulum do the work. I smiled inside, thinking that this ought to be really good. We could soon get this over with and leave. All I can say is thank the good Lord that the doctor's faith was intact, and God was not going to have to rely on the disbeliever who had been asked to hold the pendulum above his mother's leg.

I really liked this doctor because she had helped our daughter many times. But this really stretched my judgmental box. I sat in a chair next to my mother and put both elbows on the edge of the examination table. I was not going to move. I grabbed the end of the chain and held it so that the pendulum was directly above my mother's shin bone, making sure that when this did nothing for my mother, I was not going to be the one the doctor blamed. I held as still as possible; I could feel and hear my heart beating.

Suddenly the pendulum quivered and started to slowly spin in a counter clock-wise motion over her shin. It made a pretty big circle for about ten minutes. It then slowed down and stopped. It quivered again and started going clock-wise in a big circle. After a while it slowed down and stopped.

The doctor looked over and said, "It's done now."

I looked at my mother and asked her how she felt. "The pain is gone," she replied. The Doctor explained that when it went

counter clock-wise, it was taking out the negative energy. Then when it went clock-wise, it was putting in Christ's healing energy. I was shocked and couldn't respond in any way. Mom never complained about that shin again.

This was one of my first introductions to a tool, an instrument that can be used as the holder intends. It can be used properly and can be of great benefit. It can be used improperly and be a great detriment if the sender is evil and desires to cause problems. Any tool is not inherently evil; it is just a tool. These past fifteen years the Lord has introduced me to many different tools. They operate by God's natural law.

Joseph Smith was given several tools when he secured the metal plates out of the ground. One was what he called the Urim and Thummim, and another was a tool called a seer stone. He used both to "see" other things. He used the seer stone for a while to translate the plates, which became the Book of Mormon. He'd put it in the bottom of a hat and put his face in the hat. By doing this he was shown many things. He saw into the "metaphysical" world, or we might call it the spirit realm. Others procured seer stones and Hyrum Page evidently used his improperly. Once again it is just a tool. Can you tap into light with it? Absolutely. Can you tap into dark with it? Absolutely. What is your intent? Where is your heart with the Lord Jesus Christ? After a while Joseph didn't need the tool anymore; he could just look and see. He had become a true seer and had the gift of sight. The seer stone was just "training wheels" that the Lord had him use until it wasn't needed any more.

There are other tools such as "muscle testing," crystals, stones, and dowsing rods. I was introduced to dowsing rods by a son of Hugh Nibley. He was taught to dowse by his father. Dowsing rods are used in many places to find water sources and other things. I have found that most men who use them don't

talk about it. It is just part of the tools they keep in their truck to accomplish their work and is not a big deal for them. They learned how to use them, know they work from much experience, and that is all that matters.

Oliver Cowdery in an 1829 revelation was told he had a “*gift which gift is working with the sprout.*” (Joseph Smith Papers, Revelation, April 1829-B) This was later changed to “rod” by Sidney Rigdon for publication of the 1835 edition of the D&C, and then *again* changed to the “gift of Aaron” in the current D&C 8:6. A sprout was “*the end of a branch or shoot*” as defined in Webster’s 1828 dictionary. The church manuals about this section will tell you that this gift of Aaron was revelation or to translate. In D&C 8:8 the Lord says, “*Therefore, doubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands and do marvelous works*” How could Oliver hold the power to translate (the gift of Aaron) in his hands? Did Joseph get it wrong from the Lord? No. In the original version, Oliver was told, “*Behold there is no other power save God that can cause this thing of Nature to work in your hands for it is the work of God.*” (Original wording and punctuation). The Lord called his ability to use the divining rod a “thing of nature” and “the work of God!”

Joseph Smith gave Wilford Woodruff a red handkerchief that became a healing handkerchief. (We will discuss this later in detail.) You can call that metaphysical if you want! Or training wheels, if you desire, but they all can be of God and light; they all can be used for darkness—similar to a knife or a gun. Great tools if used properly; if not, look out!

I had a “spiritual rebirth” when our daughter, Denise, came out of her coma and came home with spiritual sight, with her “third eye” open to the spirit world, both light and dark. Now I’ve had an ecclesiastical leader tell me that my belief that my daughter can see through the veil is satanic. I thought it was just

a gift from God, like Oliver had the gift from God to use a stick to find things. I have to say that he is right only if my intent is to use the gift from God for evil purposes. If the intent is to do the Lord Jesus Christ's work, then it is of the Lord. My rebirth has gone on for some 15 plus years now, and it keeps getting better as I learn new things and as my own spiritual gifts have opened up. The more I learn, the more I realize that I don't know very much. What we have experienced and learned we are to share in books, and this is one of those sharing experiences.

Later I would learn about energy work and healing and how that also is based upon laws decreed from the foundations of this world. On my mission to Spain in 1976 my companion and I experienced the healing of a man who had not walked in 6 years. He jumped out of bed and started to shadow box, then ran up the street shouting that he'd been healed. We two young missionaries stood there dumbfounded, in shock. It worked. We had laid hands on him and in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ declared him to be healed, and he was. Was that a "metaphysical" experience? Some would say it was. For us it was a humbling experience showing us what faith could accomplish—one of God's laws again.

When my daughter, Denise, went into a diabetic coma, she suffered a stroke that destroyed her left brain, causing her organs to begin shutting down and making it impossible for her to live. I was told to get her a blessing while on the way to the hospital, which we did. At the hospital we were told that she would most definitely die, but if by some miracle she did live she'd be a vegetable and would never walk or talk again. Thanks to the good Lord and a blessing, she did not die and certainly knows how to talk and walk. A miracle or a metaphysical experience? Can I claim both?

There would be other experiences but those are for another

time. I met many people that did “energy work.” We brought in Robert Bruce from Australia to teach a workshop about energy work. When I first met him he asked if I was a Mormon. I told him I was. He said he was grateful to meet one, since the “greatest American mystic was Joseph Smith.” I asked him what he meant. “He contacted Heaven, looked into Heaven, talked to Heaven more than any American ever has,” he said. He talked about how Joseph had visions of God, angels, used seer stones and other metaphysical means to accomplish things never done before in America, so Robert Bruce declared him to be an incredible mystic and seer. I have to agree with Robert—Joseph is an amazing seer and even a mystic.

Here is the definition of mystical:

Mystical: 1. *Spiritual* 2. *Of or relating to an intimate knowledge of or direct communion with God* (as through contemplation or visions).

I’d say that covers Joseph Smith—he was a mystic. He came to know God’s laws and used them to “see” and do all kinds miracles and more. We should all become “mystical!”

During the past fifteen years there have been many times in which I felt I was just the chauffeur for my daughter and other gifted people, or a facilitator for meetings for them so they could teach others. Eventually I would end up doing some teaching, which was fine except I felt that I still didn’t know enough, and still feel that way.

But the Lord is an amazing teacher. I have learned about energy and healing work and have had experiences with it. He has taught me the principles and laws of basic healing. I am a slow learner and get things wrong quite often, but it has been a fun journey, filled with wonder and really amazing experiences! The other week my daughter had a bad earache in both ears. They had become plugged so she went to the doctor and

got some medication. It didn't work. She happened to be at the house and I asked her if she wanted me to "play." I call it playing because I like to have fun with it.

"Sure," she said. I figured she thought she had nothing to lose.

First I asked permission from the Lord Jesus Christ and received it. Then, I pointed my right index finger at her right ear and made a weird sound and sent energy to her ear. I visualized the energy going counter clock-wise to get the bad energy out. Then I went clock-wise to put in the Lord's healing energy. This was done with both ears. After a few minutes she said, "Thanks, Dad, it's all gone now."

Did I need the weird sound? No. Did I need to point my finger? Well no, but I did because I used it as a focusing tool. There is that word again; it was just a tool. I had asked for permission from the Great Healer and did as He told me.

The next week my sweetheart had a pain in or near her left ear. She asked if I'd "work" on it for her. I asked permission and received it. But the Spirit told me to use a pendulum, not my "magic index finger." It was great fun getting the pendulum out and putting it over her ear and watching it go to work. About ten to fifteen minutes later she said the pain was gone. I would have loved to have taught something like this when I taught a class at my church. If the Lord had told me to give her a blessing, would that have worked? Absolutely.

So please have an open mind and heart as you read this material. There will be things you have never in your wildest dreams thought about. The Lord is amazing; He is the Lord God! Look to Him; ask Him about everything in this book. If you don't get a yes, throw it out or put it on the shelf and ask Him to teach you. He will. He has declared that He will. Take Him up on that offer, please, because He wants to sup with you, individually.

We will be discussing God's natural laws and how to apply them. It is up to you to use them for good. If per chance you do use them for dark purposes, make sure you read very slowly the chapters about hell and how it works down there, since they will be waiting for you! They like fresh meat. The opposite is also true, our Father and Brother also await you and want to give you all that they have. Choose wisely; it is an eternal choice to be sure. *The ways of evil come easily*, the power and money can be enticing and will always beckon you. The ways of our Lord are hard and must be worked for; it is a long and hard path to become ready to receive Him and become a redeemed woman or man. There is much that needs to be chiseled off each one of us in order to become like Him. It is hard work, probably as much for the other side of the veil as it is for us. We will see how involved they are in everything we do.

We will be discussing ideas and concepts from the ancient mystery schools. Our Lord spent his youth in Ancient Egypt where he undoubtedly learned from those schools because He taught those concepts in his sermons and parables. How do I know He attended those schools? I have a daughter that had a Near Death Experience (NDE) and watched His entire life. She watched Him attend those "mystery" schools in Egypt and saw that He also taught in them. There is much that she watched that she will not share because of our tendency to not believe and to talk negatively against concepts we know nothing about. Unfortunately in our day we have been told that much of what was taught in those Egyptian schools was evil or it is now hidden because it was dark. The ideas have been "occulted." The word occult means "hidden," it does not mean evil or dark which many of us believe. The dark keeps them "occulted" because we are much easier to control if we don't know them or our history or who we are.

When things have been revealed, their opposite is immediate-

ly put into practice. Joseph said that *“the devil always sets up his Kingdom at the very same time in opposition to God.”* That is true. One of the natural laws we shy away from is that there is opposition in all things. For example, Free Masonry has both its light and dark sides, but its teachings of light helped participants become fully conscious human beings. For this reason Joseph Smith welcomed it to Nauvoo and even became a Mason. Any organization has a dark side if it controls and exercises unrighteous dominion over the members. It doesn't matter who or what you are. If you do Satan's bidding you are satanic.

As mentioned previously the subheading “Further Knowledge” appears in almost every chapter in this book. It is the result of two gifted, sighted friends receiving from the Lord the opportunity of looking on the other side of the veil and “seeing” the deeper and broader meaning about the events described in the chapter. This is hard, taxing work, especially when looking at the workings of evil. They know, however, that both light and dark have much to teach us. The Lord had to comprehend it all and we must also. Joseph Smith stated:

“The things of God are of deep import; and time, and experience and careful and ponderous and solemn thoughts can only find them out.

“Thy mind O man! if thou wilt lead a soul unto salvation; must search into and contemplate the darkest abyss, and the broad expanse of eternity—thou must commune with God.” (DHC 3:295)

We will search into and contemplate some of those dark abysses and by doing so will commune with God. He will teach us many things in our hearts and minds if we will take the time and ask for the experiences, and then give what He offers careful—ponderous and solemn thought. It is worth it—all of it.

Joseph Smith said:

“Knowledge saves a man; and in the world of spirits no man can be exalted but by knowledge.” (TPJS p. 357)

“All things whatsoever God in his infinite wisdom has seen fit and proper to reveal to us, while we are dwelling in mortality, in regard to our mortal bodies, are revealed to us in the abstract, and independent of our affinity of this mortal tabernacle, but are revealed to our spirits precisely as though we had no bodies at all; and those revelations which will save our spirits will save our bodies.” (TPJS, p. 355)

“...Revealed to us in the abstract...” What does that mean? “Abstract” is an adjective which indicates that a thought or an idea does not have a physical or concrete existence. As a verb it means to consider something in theory or separately from something else.

So, consider this possibility:

Joseph is telling us that when God reveals something to us, He does it as if we had no bodies at all. So when God speaks to us, it is directly to our spirit. Like Robert Bruce said about Joseph, he is the greatest seer or mystic of our time in America. Joseph is speaking from experience; he should know; he did know.

Spiritual information is always coming to us. Everyone knows that we have the five external senses: Seeing (visual); hearing (auditory); feeling (tactile); smelling (olfactory); and tasting (gustatory). But we have been blessed with six internal senses that are spiritual in nature. We have the same five as the physical senses plus one other, which is empathy, a “feeling” sense. This means we can feel emotions inside our bodies. All six of these internal senses are constantly giving us information, whether we realize it or not. Like all muscles and abilities,

we can increase our competency when we spend time practicing each one of them. When voicing a blessing people have experienced that the information will come through visual, auditory, and especially empathic means. I have also smelled and tasted things during blessings and have felt other hands laid on top of mine. This is all spiritual in nature. You may feel things around you, on you, or in you. You might experience tastes or smells that you are to convey to the person receiving the blessing. Many times I have seen pictures or events that I will then describe to the one I'm voicing the blessing.

God has given us the knowledge that He speaks to our spirit, which is how we will learn. We will discuss many of His laws and how to apply them in this work.

It is my hope that the words of Joseph will apply to this work, that it doesn't come from me in the least, that all of it comes from our Lord Jesus Christ, and that it will "taste good."

"This is good doctrine. It tastes good. I can taste the principles of eternal life, and so can you. They are given to me by the revelations of Jesus Christ, and I know that when I tell you these words of eternal life as they are given to me, you taste them, and I know that you believe them. You say honey is sweet, and so do I. I can also taste the spirit of eternal life. I know it is good; and when I tell you of these things which were given me by inspiration of the Holy Spirit, you are bound to receive them as sweet, and rejoice more and more."

—Joseph Smith (TPJS, p. 355)

CHAPTER 3

UNCONSCIOUS COMPETENCE

There is a man, Kevin Trudeau, who I saw many times on TV selling all kinds of things. I always thought he was just a “huckster” or TV pitchman and not much more. Then I started hearing parts of his story, about how around the age of 16 he had been approached by some of the so called “elite” about becoming one of them. He asked them why they wanted him to join their associations since he was not of any “bloodline” and came from a poor family. They told him that *his DNA vibrated at the right frequency*. (Now that is an interesting concept.)

He went on to learn from mentors who taught him personally and gave him private access to ancient manuscripts in their private libraries. He made millions using their strategies and contacts. As he rose up the ranks, he realized that these were not nice folks. He and some of the other younger people he associated with decided to teach these principles to the general public in order to free up people’s minds so they could see how they were being manipulated. It cost him his freedom—he now resides in prison.

Nevertheless, the concepts he taught are sound, but they are “Master Mahan” principles for creating wealth. Someone sent me his program. It sat on my dresser for many months. Finally the Spirit told me to listen. Reluctantly I did so. Then I was told

to listen again and take notes. I did that. Then the Spirit told me to apply it to the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

I have two good friends that know the Lord Jesus Christ. I called each of them and asked if I could send over my notes of what Trudeau was teaching. I told them it was Master Mahan principles for making money, but I wanted it applied to the gospel. I'd already done much of this but wanted their input, which they both gave me. These concepts are foundational because they relate to how the Adversary operates so successfully. The Adversary will always take true principles and twist them for his purpose—to harm and destroy mankind. That is what he did with these concepts which are true and of light. “*You can buy anything with money.*” But more importantly, if applied to the Gospel of Jesus Christ, they can help us reach what should be our ultimate goal, that of receiving Him and becoming redeemed from the fall.

1) Who Are You Going To Listen To?

There are two books that stand out in my mind that answer this question. The first is John Pontius' book *Following the Light of Christ into His Presence*. I devoured it. Receiving the Second Comforter has always intrigued me because it is true doctrine, it is the fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ. I learned much from his book.

The second one was *The Second Comforter* by Denver Snuffer. That one I devoured in three days; I couldn't put it down. When I finished the book, I realized that this book was not theory, as Pontius' book was. It was experiential! Snuffer had the experience. Where Pontius' book was well researched theory; Denver's was a “how to” manual based on scripture.

Which one would I follow—theory or personal experience?

When I was told to write *Conquering Spiritual Evil* my re-

sponse to the Lord was, “Thanks, but no thanks.” I knew from the previous three books that we were not to write theory. Most of what was in the books was to be experiential, and I knew the next book would have to be the same. This one is basically the same thing, only the Lord has provided sighted, gifted people to fill in the gap—which makes this book both experiential and theoretical. They will explain what they have experienced or what He has showed them. This book’s contents are not some figment of my “over the top” imagination, but some of it will seem that way because it is “out of the traditional box.” New things, at first, seem strange.

2) Are You Teachable?

The second point is are you are teachable? Do you know that you don’t know? Will you admit it? Your ability to learn is dependent on your open-mindedness or close-mindedness. Low teachability comes from arrogance and rigid skepticism, but also from naiveté and gullibility. High teachability derives from a balance of healthy skepticism and an open-minded willingness to learn and probably change. It requires becoming like a little child in our search for truth. Denver Snuffer put it this way in *Remembering the Covenant*, Vol. 3:

“Children are open to change and willing to learn. They welcome new ideas for all ideas are new to them. The world is new to them. They feel their ignorance and are anxious to fill it with information and understanding. They know they are unable to cope with the world they live in unless they obtain more understanding than they have. So they relentlessly search to know more.

“On the other hand, adults are generally closed. They believe they already know something, and therefore are unwilling to receive more.

"The Gospel...requires us to surrender our arrogance and foolishness and come as a child to learn anew everything about life and truth. This is why the gospel begins with creation, informs of the Fall, and preaches the Atonement." (pp. 1002-1003)

"Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!" (2 Nephi 28:29)

It is important to have the mindset to listen to everything and not to challenge it by disagreeing, but also never to blindly follow the information. A good attitude to have is this: *"I'm going to believe what you're saying is true but I'm going to question it until I understand why it's true."* This leaves the door open to learn more truth.

We might also say, "I will not judge anything you say while you are saying it. I will sit here, listen, and take notes. Then I will go home and think about these things, ask the Spirit to speak to me and teach me. Then I will take all of it to my Father in Heaven for a witness of its truthfulness or not." We must look into things for ourselves, not believing blindly, and not trusting the arm of flesh because flesh is weak and will fail. The only one to trust is our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Look into your heart to see if what was taught resonates with truth—like Joseph who asked, "Does it taste good?" Then go to Him with all of our questions to get a witness of the truthfulness of what was taught, just as the scriptures tell us to do. *"And by the power of the Holy Ghost you may know the truth of all things."* (Moroni 10:5, emphasis added)

Remember, God wants us to learn. Political bodies, schools, universities, religions, science, etc. all create boxes for consciousness and are limiters of perception and thought. They act as mind control influences making it hard to fit new truths into

our existing framework of false notions and ideas. The Lord had this to say about this concept:

“And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.” (Mark 2:22)

Of course the biggest mind control influence and religion in the world is money—the god of this world. It is what the Adversary uses most to control and influence us.

3) How High is Your Willingness to Learn?

A related point to consider is how high is our willingness to learn and change? People claim to want happiness, health, peace, freedom, prosperity, etc. However, specific requirements exist in order for us to obtain those conditions. If the requirements are not met, the conditions do not manifest. It isn't an automatic thing; they don't just manifest by thinking about them or having a feeling about them. There are specific requirements for obtaining the conditions that we say we want. These requirements exist in nature from God. Ask yourself: how much time, effort, and money am I willing to expend? Am I willing to travel to another state to meet a man the Spirit tells me to go talk to? On my nickel? Am I willing to actually change, not just what am I willing to give up, which is what really matters. Can I give up my false traditions, dogmas, false beliefs, false idols, pet religious theories, etc.? The greatest thing we are all required to spend is our *spiritual currency*—time and attention.

4) What Am I Spending Time On?

Time and attention are God's currencies. *What are we “spending time” on? What are we “paying attention” to?* Sports, video games, nights out with the girls or boys, and a thousand other things vie for our time and attention. Most are put there by those that

do it for just what it is—a diversion to keep us from what is really important to our eternal being—gaining a true understanding of God and His ways and then finding Him. Whatever endeavors we put our time and attention toward, we end up getting something in return for that investment. This can come in the form of knowledge, empowerment, and enlightenment if we invest our spiritual currency wisely.

A complete willingness to learn and a complete willingness to change is the threshold to begin. When we desire things in our life to change, we're going to have to change ourselves. *We must have a knowing that we are never done learning because man cannot understand everything God understands.* The Lord explained that to Moses.

“And, behold, thou art my son; wherefore look, and I will show thee the workmanship of mine hands; but not all, for my works are without end, and also my words, for they never cease. Wherefore, no man can behold all my works, except he behold all my glory; and no man can behold all my glory, and afterwards remain in the flesh on the earth.”
(Moses 1:4-5)

We should seek to improve the quality of our learning by placing our attention on information that is capable of improving both ourselves and the human race as a whole. This would constitute a valuable investment of our time. We should ask “What am I spending my time on?” and “What am I paying attention to?” The most important question is “What kind of quality am I getting in return for these investments of spiritual currency—time and attention.”

5) Why vs. How

Mr. Trudeau also taught what he called “The Training Balance Scale.” On one side is our thinking—thoughts, desires, dreams,

goals, attitude, mental process, objectives, and the things which go on inside the mind. The things which go on inside the heart—is the vibration, intention, energy, motivation, and how we feel. Thoughts and emotions. (Yes, our heart does think, it has neurons just like the brains does.) **This is the WHY.**

The other part of the scale is the actions—physical movement, techniques, strategies, what you do, plans, and activities. **This is the HOW.**

The theory is you must have a balance between the two—the motivation (why) and the how. This is a myth that will make sure you fail.

The truth is that the thought / thinking part is 99% of it. Thinking and thoughts or the why is more important than the how. “When your attitude is right, the facts don’t count.” Because what you think are facts are mostly just people’s opinions.

About twelve years ago the Spirit told us to move to where we live now. Our daughter, Denise, had been out of the hospital several years, and we had lost everything through a bankruptcy and didn’t even own a car. We were driving our oldest daughter’s old “beater” car. It had come time to move. We had three days to move out and still no car. I had tried my hardest to get a car, any car, all to no avail. So I put it in the Lord’s hands. I told Him that I knew it was His wish we moved, and explained that we didn’t have a car and could sure use one. Our oldest daughter was staying up in Salt Lake until after Christmas, so we couldn’t use hers. So I dumped it on the Lord, giving Him the reasons WHY—the HOW was up to Him.

About that time a woman drove up to the house and asked to get our book, *My Peace I Give Unto You*. Before going inside our home, I noticed she had a “For Sale” sign in her van window. When I came out with the book, I asked her how much she wanted for the van.

"I'm asking \$5,000 for it," she replied.

"Would you take payments of \$25 a month for the next two hundred years?" I asked.

"Well, actually the Lord told me to give you the car. I just couldn't get over here until now. Here are the keys and the title. Can I get a ride home?" she announced.

I had focused on the WHY, forgetting the HOW and relied on the Lord. It works. Sometimes He will tell you the how, and then you do it. It is important to understand thoughts and what they are, and yes, you have to understand the how and the techniques, but you must focus your attention on the thought and thinking process and not on the how—that will come. People fail because they focus on the how. Thinking and thoughts are the spiritual process and are ultimately more important than the how. Like those lilies in the field, we should take no thought for the morrow, meaning the how.

The world would teach you "I need the money and techniques to get it done." Wrong. When thoughts are right before God, the how takes care of itself. Your thoughts register themselves on the cells of your own body and affect those cells in a manner that harmonizes with the nature of those thoughts. When you understand this principle, you will understand what the Lord meant when He said, *"For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he."* (Proverbs 23:7)

6) Imagination and Spiritual Creation

There is another way to look at this concept. Anciently man painted pictures on walls of caves. They were pictures of themselves killing or hunting animals. Anthropologists today realize that the aboriginals, the Pygmies of the Congo, and other "primitive" people still do this same thing. But they don't do it after the hunt; they are drawing on the walls or drawing in

the sand or carving animals that they are *going to go out and hunt*. This was their way of prophesying, of saying what they were going to do. They were not depicting what they had done, but what they were going to do. People have the ability to look around and not only see things the way they are, but also how it might be. This is called our imagination or a “spiritual creation.”

While on my mission in Spain I had been out for about 20 months and had not baptized anyone. I had a new companion, and we prayed and told the Lord what we were willing to do and asked that in return we would be able to “wear white” before Christmas. This was on December 1st. We had zero prospects, and back then it was normal to baptize just two people while on a mission to Spain. I drew a picture of Snoopy dancing a jig and exclaiming, “We are going to have a White Christmas!” I had no idea I was doing what had been done for centuries, prophesying or “spiritually” creating an event in the future by declaring it with emotion in the present. And yes, we did baptize an incredible man on Dec. 23 which then opened the flood gates to many more during the next three months and more after I went home that my companion graciously took care of.

Years ago I joined a sales company and desired to make a lot of money. I used the same principles that I had learned from a goal setting program to accomplish my desire. The course taught me to “visualize” what I wanted the outcome to be, to then see it, feel it, taste it, hear it in my mind’s eye. I was not to worry about the how; it would take care of itself. It did. Ideas came that I implemented; some of them seemed off the wall, but I did them anyway. Within a year I had accomplished my goal of having the largest sales force in the company and making the most money, driving a Lincoln, and making others successful in the process. I would make more in a month than I could, previ-

ously, make in a year. The principles work. It is about the why, not about the how.

So when this is applied to the gospel, what can be accomplished? It is all about the why. The Lord will give you the how. He's done much of that in the scriptures already. Is our "why" large enough to make us want to put in the work necessary to accomplish it? That is up to us individually and must include what we are willing to give up.

One of my favorite things I learned from Mr. Trudeau was how we process information. There are four steps.

1. Unconscious Incompetence—Don't know you don't know.
2. Conscious Incompetence—Know you don't know.
3. Conscious Competence—Know that you know.
4. Unconscious Competence—You know and it happens automatically—auto pilot.

Tying a shoelace demonstrates all four steps:

1. When you are one year old, you don't know that you don't know about shoe laces and tying them.
2. You are now two years old and see others tying shoe laces so now you know you don't know.
3. You are four, and mom has taught you how. With effort you can do it and know that you know.
4. You are ten, and can tie your shoe laces without even thinking about it—it is automatic. You look down and see that your shoelace is untied, and you unconsciously reach down and tie it with no thought at all about the process.

Let's take it to a gospel principle like keeping yourself free of dark entities:

1. You don't know about them and they have free reign over you.
2. You find out about them but have not been taught what to do.
3. You get some knowledge and start casting out and shielding.
4. Unconsciously you cast out and shield—it has become automatic. You don't even think about the process. You just do it when you feel the need; you are unconsciously competent.

Now apply it to receiving the Second Comforter or becoming like Christ. Being like Him is one of my favorites. I am anxious to get to the end point, so I work at being “one” with my Lord in order to do what He would do in all cases at all times. Sounds like what He accomplished with His Father when He declared He came here and did all things that His Father asked Him to do. He had become Unconsciously Competent in obedience to His Father—something we should emulate.

*“Unless you have the right sequence and the right information, it is not possible to have the veil open. We are going to attempt to put those things into an overall pattern you can understand, then feel, then do, and finally become so you can receive what is being offered.” (Denver Snuffer, *The Second Comforter*, p. 20-21)*

Here is the pattern:

1. We don't know about receiving the Second Comforter.
2. We hear about the doctrine, but know nothing about how to achieve it. We are consciously incompetent.

3. We learn the doctrine and practice becoming like Him. You know how to achieve it and you know that you know, but it takes conscious thought and work.
4. We know and are attuned to the feeling, not the thought of how. We get to the point in the gospel of Jesus Christ, in which we are unconsciously competent, and we “take no thought” but only follow the will of the Lord Jesus Christ in all things by doing what He tells us in each moment. We have become “One” with Him and with the Father. They will then “abide” with us.

The pattern can be simplified even more.

1. We didn’t know.
2. We come to understand.
3. We practice.
4. We finally become.

Denver compares this to baseball.

*“Good batting in baseball is reactive and instinctive. It does not involve a batter reciting to himself a dozen different batting techniques or rules as he awaits a 90-mile per hour pitch. If he does, the ball is going to pass him by every time. The Gospel is no different. You need to seek for balance in your life. It is the object of this work to get you to become balanced, nimble, and more attuned to feeling than to thought.” (Denver Snuffer, *The Second Comforter*, p. 22)*

So how do we get to the Unconscious Competent level to become like Him?

1. Practice at the Conscious Competent level over

and over. This creates energy pathways in the brain and is how you develop habits. (Neural pathways). Remember that imperfect practice can never make you perfect. If the practice is imperfect, or the pattern is not correct, then practicing it will make the outcome wrong.

2. Observe someone who has achieved the goal. This is why you associate with those that know, read their material, listen to their talks. Observe them and you learn to do it right. This also creates neural pathways in the brain. Read the Scriptures and *The Second Comforter* over and over. The Scriptures give you many examples of how it was done. Both are manuals.

Why don't people achieve being able to do things in an unconsciously competent manner?

1. Not listening to the right people. Not getting the right information. Repeating and following the wrong trail.
2. Low teach-ability index—refusing to give up things, not focused on learning, low willingness to accept change, doing the same old patterns over and over again. Strong imbedded neural pathways must be overcome with new ones to change. Change your habits.
3. Spending too much time in the how—the techniques, and skills. Too many excuses, “I have no idea how to do this!” or “I’ll never receive the Second Comforter.” *They associate with people of gospel “inaction” and negativity.* Their vibrational frequency lowers to match those they associate with. Think about this in your past. Have there been

times when you have felt an energetic joy because you learned something spiritually amazing? Then when you start sharing this new knowledge with people, they stop listening and close down, becoming afraid to listen to any more. Do you soon feel deflated? If so, they have worked the Adversary's magic and brought you down to their level.

4. Not spending enough time on the Conscious Competent level to develop new neural pathways at the Unconscious Competent level. It requires time to reach this last level. It takes work! New habits are pathways in which new behavior becomes automatic and happens instantaneously, effortlessly, easily, thus creating the results as if by magic and as if by doing nothing.

It is to our advantage to know these fundamental concepts. We can only go as high as the foundation is deep. We must prepare the soil first. When we “think we know it” we have stopped being teachable. “I get it” has just damned us if we think that's all there is. So in other words it has stopped the possibility of us progressing. There is always more to “get” no matter where we are, and since we are here in this mortality we really don't know much of anything anyway.

*“To go where the Second Comforter is you have to do it the way the scriptures teach. There is a specific way to get there. It makes no sense to think the promised results are not linked to the requirements to get them. These foundational things need to be done or accepted.” (Denver Snuffer, *The Second Comforter*, p. 25)*

Who are you going to listen to? Are you teachable? What are you willing to sacrifice or give up or even spend on your education? Are you willing to do the work to become Unconsciously

Competent with the Lord Jesus Christ, becoming one with Him and doing His will at all times? And are you willing to spend your spiritual currency of time and attention on what will give you the desired results? Are you willing to become as a little child? Are you willing to submit to the Father in all things in your life?

“For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh...as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.” (Mosiah 3:19)

Many techniques and ideas will be discussed in this book. Some you may want to implement in your life. If these basic principles are followed then you will be successful in what you work on. They are based on natural laws and will work when applied. Evil understands this and uses them continually to accomplish what they desire. The god of this world would have you use these principles to obtain what many consider important—money and self-gratification.

The more I have studied, the more I realize that the evil forces practice every day—they don’t let up. Do we practice principles of light daily? Practicing righteousness and light is more than the check list of commandments. If we stop there and think we have arrived, then we stop progressing. In the meantime, evil knows how to control your mind, spirit and body, how to afflict you in ways you haven’t dreamed of, and basically controls this world. We have to live focused on the Savior in all we do. We cannot counteract something we don’t understand. It is up to us to understand how evil works and then to overcome it in our own life and help our family. It is up to us to receive Him and

become redeemed and then translate ourselves. We must learn to live with a higher vibration, one that matches Enoch's Zion when they return. If not, we will not be able to be in their presence. It will hurt! It is up to us to do this work for ourselves. Yes, the Lord will help, but following a man or men or an organization won't take us to the necessary level. Read your scriptures. Only following men makes you a Telestial candidate or worse. (D&C 76:98-106)

Mr. Trudeau tells of a Shaolin Monk from China who lived in his home for a while. He was excited because he wanted the Monk to teach him some things about martial arts. The Monk did, and it was wonderful. He asked Trudeau to give him his best punch or kick. Afterwards, the Monk put out a flame on a candle from across the room with the energy from his kick.

Trudeau learned a very valuable lesson from the Monk: That is that there are not many secrets or laws that govern how to accomplish things, the key is to master those laws or concepts at an unconsciously competent level. That takes a lot of practice; the more practice, the higher level of performance.

The Monk told him, "I am not afraid of the 10,000 strikes you know that you only have practiced once each, but I am deathly afraid of the one strike you have practiced 10,000 times." It takes time and attention—spiritual currency. Are we willing to put in the effort required to become unconsciously competent in the Lord Jesus Christ?

CHAPTER 4

PRINCIPLES OF NATURAL LAW

“Unto every kingdom is given a law; and unto every law there are certain bounds also and conditions. All beings who abide not in those conditions are not justified.” (D&C 88:38-39)

These principles of Natural Law have been taught in our books and especially at our workshops, but here they are described in one place:

1. Everything is created first by thought. Everything is a manifestation of the mind or thought. Thoughts create conditions, what happens in the physical world, our state of existence, and our experience here on this mortal world. As we think and feel internally, that is the kind of world we will get. In other words, it is the way that God does His work. Everything is thought out and planned in the mind of God before anything else is done.

“...For I, the Lord God, created all things, of which I have spoken, spiritually, before they were naturally upon the face of the earth. For I, the Lord God, had not caused it to rain upon the face of the earth. And I, the Lord God, had created all the children of men; and not yet a man to till the ground; for in heaven created I them; and there was not yet flesh upon the earth, neither

in the water, neither in the air...nevertheless, all things were before created; but spiritually were they created and made according to my word.” (Moses 3:5, 7)

The Lord God said they were spiritually created and made according to His word. Before the “word” comes out of the mouth, the mind has to have the thought. Is this why He also declared in Alma 12:14 that *“our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will condemn us.”* (Emphasis added)

If we desire to change reality, we must change our thoughts and emotions. God tells us to cast away our idle thoughts and at the end times all things will be revealed, even the “thoughts and intents of their hearts.” Negative thoughts create negative things, and we will be judged for that. Positive thoughts create positive things. My friend Kitten told me years ago that I will not progress until I have control of my thoughts and emotions. *Thought is where creation starts.*

2. Everything is in motion or vibrates. I had not contemplated this until one time a sighted friend said, “Even a dead body vibrates.” At the most fundamental level everything is pure vibratory energy, from us here in a Telestial world to the Gods of Light dwelling in Celestial burnings. It may manifest in various ways, but it is still vibratory energy.

In D&C 88 our God tells us about the Light of Christ, how it is in the sun, moon, stars and in all things, everywhere. And then He says, “And

the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings. Which light proceedeth forth from the immensity of space—the light which is in all things...” (vs. 11-13) Light is frequency and that is vibration.

Science has told us that if we could see down to the atomic level, we’d see that it is mainly space. Matter is merely energy in a state of vibration, nothing is really solid. In order to become what we perceive as “solid” in this mortal condition, vibration rate must be decreased. We will show examples of this later. We will look at what it takes for a Celestial being to be able to manifest itself in a Telestial world without his or her glory.

3. Everything corresponds to everything else, meaning that which is above is like that which is below. The macrocosm and the microcosm are reflections of each other. Science has seen two things in relation to our reality: that our universe is “holographic” in nature, and reality is fractal in nature. Our universe is self-similar across all scales, from the macro to the micro. Quoting the apostle Paul, Joseph Smith said, *“Paul says that which is Earthly is in likeness of that which is Heavenly.”* (WOJS, p. 380)

Later we will discuss the Fibonacci sequence of numbers and how they are represented in all of nature. Fibonacci spirals can be found everywhere in nature, from the shape of galaxies to the shell of a snail. Many flowers, ferns, pinecones, pineapples, hurricanes and even the tail of a seahorse

have this sacred spiral. Nature grows according to this sequence of numbers. As above, so below.



Even the Nauvoo and Manti LDS Temples demonstrate this spiral with their staircases:



4. Everything has its opposites; everything has a dual nature to it. Some call this polarity.

“And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine,

all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.” (2 Nephi 2:15)

“For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.” (2 Nephi 2:11)

Without this polarity or opposites God couldn't bring about his purposes.

5. Everything flows in and out in rhythm. An LDS Church authority explained to me, “As far as heaven opens to you, hell opens just as wide.” It's like they get equal time. God allows the pendulum to swing in both directions. Brigham Young gave us his opinion: “*So when individuals are blessed with visions, revelations, and great manifestations, look out, then the devil is nigh upon you, and you will be tempted in proportion to the vision, revelation, or manifestation you have received.*” (JD Vol. 3, p. 206) (For a deeper analysis of this principle refer to *Conquering Spiritual Evil*, chapter three.) The interesting thing is, this can be overcome by higher levels of consciousness. I remember Kitten telling me once that when someone gets to a higher level of understanding (consciousness), they will realize they don't need to be bothered by the Adversary any

more. More *will* is required to move consciousness to that level and to obtain that degree of enlightenment. It is the *will* to obey our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to make His will ours.

6. Everything happens according to law; it has its cause and effect. When someone robs a store (the cause) there will be jail time (the effect). Every cause has its effect and every effect has its cause.

“There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated— And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.” (D&C 130:20-21)

Is free will or agency involved? Yes. Is there free will or agency to ignore law without a consequence? No, there is always a consequence or effect. Since God declared that time is measured only unto man (Alma 40:8), there is often a delay from the action until the consequence takes place. If the consequence always happened immediately, we would be less inclined to sin, but then the lessons caused by a delay would be lost, and the chance to learn more lessons and repent of the offense would also be lost.

7. Everything has its masculine and feminine parts or principles. This is on all levels of existence. When my daughter and Kitten talk of “God” doing something, usually they mean Mother and Father because as God declared, the one is not without the other. *“Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the*

man, in the Lord." (1 Cor. 11:11) We are able to see this principle when looking at our Heavenly Parents. They are in harmony and balance, physically, spiritually, mentally, emotionally, in every way. Even the mind has two sides, a masculine and feminine side and they must be in balance. If the two sides are out of balance, it can cause a multitude of problems. If we are out of balance with this law it causes problems. The Adversary seeks to keep us out of balance.

8. Everything depends on our focus—what we care about. It is the driving force of our thoughts and emotions, it is love. Some call this the "generative principle" because what we focus our will on long enough is ultimately what gets created in our existence. Perhaps when more people become aware of this principle and begin caring about change and becoming Zion, the world atmosphere could change.

In his work, Mark Passio calls this principle the "Lost Principle." We seem to lack this dynamic of care in today's world or most people don't know that what we care about on a day to day basis acts as the driving force of our thoughts and actions. Care can also be called the "generator" of the quality of our experience here on earth or the generative principle. The word generative or generator is derived from the Latin verb *genere*, which means "to create."

This principle can be summed up with this:

"And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him." (1 John 4:16)

“Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.”
(1 John 4:7)

These eight principles are called God’s natural laws that affect all of us. These laws will be demonstrated by example and referred to throughout this work. These eight principles are some of the hidden knowledge that anciently was obtained in the “mystery” schools. Explanations of this hidden knowledge are in the next few chapters. They lay the foundation needed in order to understand how this world works and how Light operates as well as Dark. It is always our choice which we will participate in. We have our agency.

“What we care enough to put our will behind is ultimately what gets created in our world. This world is the way it is because most people do not care enough (even if they SAY they want things to be different) to change it through their actions.” (Mark Passio)

CHAPTER 5

LAW OF SACRIFICE AND COVENANTS

*“And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. **Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.**” (Matt. 17:14-21, emphasis added)*

Jesus and His disciples were 15 furlongs (less than 2 miles) away from Lazarus when he was informed of his death, yet he took four days to get there. In most of the commentaries on the Bible they say that He stayed away because of the Jewish belief that the person’s spirit lingers for three days

and then leaves. So in four days it is gone for sure. Therefore, the Jewish leaders couldn't make the claim that Lazarus really wasn't dead.

I asked about this and the answer was no; that Jesus immediately started fasting and preparing Himself for the miracle of raising Lazarus from the dead. He had to prepare Himself and needed to fast for four days. So Jesus took time out to prepare Himself for what He was about to do, to renew Himself, and to commune with God the Father. The Savior did this several times as recorded in Matthew, Mark, and Luke.

"And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone." (Matt. 14:23)

"And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed." (Mark 1:35)

"And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God." (Luke 6:12)

"And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed." (Luke 5:16)

He withdrew to pray to the Father. It is my belief that He also withdrew in order to "fill" Himself up again. Jesus understood energy. Daily He had contact with many people, people that drew from Him energy or light. Every time He healed, taught, manifested wine, fed thousands, disappeared from sight, walked on water, He used light. In this next experience, notice the word used to describe what was "gone out of" Him.

"And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither

could be healed of any, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd. And Jesus said, who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.” (Luke 8:43-46)

The Lord perceived “virtue” had gone out of Him. He is talking about light or energy. He was totally aware of His person, inside and out. If energy has gone out of Him, does it automatically come back in, or was He like us in that He had to sleep, meditate, and refresh Himself?

In the next book I will discuss this in detail, but last spring, Kitten, Alyssa, and I went to close some portals at a ranch in south-central Utah. There were some very good friends down in that area that knew about the problem. They called and wanted to help. Previously I had called Kitten, and she was told the portals were strong enough that it would require four days of fasting, among several other things, to close the portals.

I informed my friends of this, but they felt it was enough of an emergency that they chose to go the next day to close them. They went, but all it did was stir up the entities on the property.

Kitten had informed me the Lord required four days fasting and I got confirmation by the Spirit that this was true. So the moment we decided to go, I started the four day fast. I have been around enough of this evil that I wasn't going to make any mistakes or not do it the way the Lord wanted it done.

Denise and Alyssa were giving a talk together the evening of the second day of my fast. I was preparing to take them and my wife out to dinner, and since I was fasting, I wasn't planning

on eating. On the way to the restaurant, the Lord told me that I was free to eat dinner with them. He then said, "I have accepted your sacrifice."

Until then I had not contemplated that it was a "sacrifice" to fast for the purpose of helping someone, it was just what the Lord wanted. But I started to look back at events in my life in which there was a required sacrifice before there was an intervention by the Lord.

We've discussed the concept that as wide as heaven opens, hell gets equal time. Years ago when we held the Ezekiel seminars, we soon realized that the week or so before the seminar, all hell would break loose in our lives. It got to be a running joke with my family, "Must be a good seminar coming up, we're sure going through hell." Many of the speakers asked if other people's lives fell apart when they agreed to speak. When I told them "yes", they asked why I hadn't informed them of it previously. I told them that I didn't know if they would believe me, or if they did, that they'd be too scared to talk.

A good friend gave a series of ten lectures over a one year period about the restoration and Christ. About one hour before the first one, as he was traveling north, I called him on the cell phone to see how he was doing. He said he was fine. I asked how his day had gone. He then told me of the "hell" he had been through all day long. I told him it was going to be a mighty fine talk then. He agreed and later we talked of the concept that if you are going to receive light, there is a price to pay. God's law requires it.

If you go to the University to learn, you make the sacrifice of money, time, and energy to achieve your degree. If you choose to attend the Lord's university (No, it isn't BYU), you're going to have to pay the price of sacrifice, perhaps also in money, time, energy, attention, faith, etc. In relation to God, you obtain

what you obtain from Him by sacrifice. There is no other way. Once the required sacrifice is made, then the wanted knowledge can be acquired.

If you want to be part of a healing that the Lord has authorized, then a price of sacrifice is required. Make sure to ask Him what He wants. Only He knows what an equivalent sacrifice would be for what we are seeking. The sacrifice will most likely involve both parties, the one being blessed and the one doing the blessing. It has been this way for all of the workshops we have taught and has become so common, we hardly discuss it anymore. In the coming chapters you will read of some young missionaries that blessed and caused major problems for another by not checking in to see what was required by the Lord Jesus Christ.

Joseph Smith explained the principle of sacrifice in the *Lectures on Faith*:

Let us here observe, that **a religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has the power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation**; for, from the first existence of man, **the faith necessary unto the enjoyment of life and salvation never could be obtained without the sacrifice of all earthly things**. It was through this sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life; and it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God. When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do his will, he does know, most assuredly,

that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will seek his face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.

It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those, or can be heirs with them, who have offered their all in sacrifice, and by this means obtained faith in God and favor with him so as to obtain eternal life, unless they, in like manner, offer unto him the same sacrifice, and through that offering obtain the knowledge that they are accepted of him.

It was in offering sacrifices that Abel, the first martyr, obtained knowledge that he was accepted of God. And from the days of righteous Abel to the present time, the knowledge that men have that they are accepted in the sight of God is obtained by offering sacrifice. And in the last days, before the Lord comes, he is to gather together his Saints who have made covenant with him by sacrifice. Psalms 50:3-5: 'Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.'

Those, then, who make sacrifice, will have the testimony that their course is pleasing in the sight of God; and those who have this testimony will have faith to lay hold on eternal life, and will be enabled, through faith, to endure unto the end, and receive the crown that is laid up for them that love the ap-

pearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. But **those who do not make the sacrifice cannot enjoy this faith, because men are dependent upon this sacrifice in order to obtain this faith: therefore, they cannot lay hold upon eternal life**, because the revelations of God do not guarantee unto them the authority so to do, and without this guarantee faith could not exist. (Lecture Sixth, paragraphs 7–10, emphasis added.)

I need to clarify that it is the Lord that makes covenants with us, we do not initiate them with Him. And as He says above, it is a “covenant with me by sacrifice.”

Several years ago I was plainly told by the Spirit to go outside in my yard and dig a hole. I was directed where to dig it. I wanted a second witness and a good friend happened to come over, and I asked him about dowsing. It just so happened that his father, Hugh Nibley, had taught him how to use a dowsing rod. He made one up and went over my yard and found the spot where I was shown to dig. I had my witness.

When I went out to dig, I said a prayer and consecrated my efforts to my Father. Please understand I had no idea why I was to dig this hole. As you will read in this book, the Spirit has directed me do many “different” things in the past and this was just another one, though I did hope to “find” something in the hole. (I once dug a hole and found a seer stone.) I was told the hole needed to be 4' X 4' in width and then ten feet deep. I kind of freaked, but started to dig anyway. I knew this wasn't going to be a one day effort.

For many days I went out into the “hole” at about 4 pm and finished at 1:00 am. After many days of digging I encountered a rock that stuck straight out into the hole, and I couldn't get it to drop. I'd jump on it, dig around it, and jump again. All to no avail. Then I heard the Spirit tell me: “I have received your

sacrifice of sweat and labor. Now I require the sacrifice of your blood."

"Really?" I said, quite incredulous.

Denise happened to come into my room later, and I asked her about this "requirement" of my blood in this hole I was digging. She witnessed that I'd heard right. So for two weeks I wouldn't go outside and dig in the hole. Somehow I knew that this just wasn't going to be a "small thing", and it would be painful.

I actually went and asked Denise for her blood testing kit. I wanted the "finger poker" so I could go outside and poke my finger and drop several drops of blood into that hole.

"That won't work Dad," she replied.

A day or so later all of this escaped my mind somehow and I went out into the hole. I still had that rock sticking out way down there and wanted to get rid of it. I jumped on it again and again. Nothing happened. Then I sat under it with my legs crossed and was going to dig around it where it went into the side of the wall.

"Don't sit under the rock," I heard the Spirit say.

"Really?" I replied, "I will show you what this rock won't do. It won't budge."

I got up and stood on the rock and jumped up and down again.

"See, Lord," I said looking up, "it won't move!"

I got back down and knelt beside this rock. I put the tool I was using to dig the dirt into my left hand and put my right hand onto the ground. I tapped once into the side of the wall and that rock came down onto my right hand.

It squashed my right index finger on both sides of the big

knuckle, cutting it to the bone on each side. I pulled my glove off, and blood was going everywhere. The pain was intense. I crawled out of the hole, grabbed my finger with my left hand and went into the house, leaving a trail of blood in the snow on the ground. I was breathing quite hard.

I immediately went to my bathroom sink and started washing it with cold water to stop the flow of blood. Denise came in and asked if I was all right.

“Is this what He wanted,” I said through clenched teeth.

“Yes,” she said.

I was quite mad, since it just wasn't two cuts I was dealing with; my finger was also broken at the knuckle.

I said, “I hope He's happy.”

After I had calmed down, I realized that He had made a covenant with me. It did require pain and my blood. The Lord Jesus Christ makes covenants with us. Denise would later tell me the Lord told her that I was going to come into the house breathing quite funny, but that I was all right.

Oh, I did find something in digging that ten foot deep hole. I found that Lord came with a covenant for me from Him. My reminder? Every time I point with my right index finger I see scars and how it is now bent.

There have been several people that have heard this story and have decided that **they** were going to make a covenant with the Lord. They went up the mountain or wherever and cut themselves so they would bleed a lot. That is not the way He does it. As I have stated, **He makes the covenant**, not us. It is done His way and on His time schedule.

Denver Snuffer put it this way in a lecture about covenants given in Centerville, Utah, on 10/6/13:

"A few will take it seriously enough to say, like Abraham, 'I too would like to seek for the blessings of the fathers. I would like also to have from God, a covenant. I would like to inherit, what it was that was given in the beginning.'

"God alone makes the covenant. We accept it by abiding the conditions. The only thing we can do on our own is attempt to make vows to God. We can make vows, but Christ discouraged us from doing that. . . The fact of the matter is, that you can make a vow to God, but you cannot create a covenant with God. God can make a covenant which you can fulfill by your performance. God can offer you something, but it's up to you to accept it. You accept it by what you do. It's not enough to say, 'Yea, Lord, I'll go out and do as I'm bidden.' Instead you must actually do it. Because it is only through doing, that the covenant is kept by you. It is only through doing that the covenant is able to be empowered sufficiently to give you the blessing which a law has been established to allow you to lay ahold. You can't get there without God offering you the covenant and you accepting God's invitation."

After Denise awakened from her coma and came home from the hospital, I worked job after job during the year 2000. We owed a lot of money to the hospital and doctors, had six children to feed, and our oldest was on a mission for our church. Every job I got either failed or the company went under. It became so noticeable that my friend Rob started to call me the "employee of death." He suggested that I rent myself out to people that wanted to destroy other people's businesses or companies. It was funny at first but then it really wasn't, as I needed to provide for my family. I prayed often, begging for help.

Then one morning in the shower I heard the Spirit tell me to go to work for Bill. He owned a window and door replacement

company and was doing quite well. At least I heard his radio commercials continually, and when I saw him, he'd tell me how busy he was. I thought it was interesting that the Spirit told me to do that.

I hadn't had time to act on what I had been told when Bill showed up on my doorstep two days later.

"Hey, Doug," he said, "this may seem weird to you, but the Spirit told me to come and offer you a job. Do you need work?"

"What?" I exclaimed, "the Spirit told me to come and ask you for a job two days ago!"

He hired me at a very nice salary plus commission. He would pay me every Saturday. We surely did enjoy having a real income and actually buying groceries.

The third Saturday he showed up at my doorstep. I opened the door and Bill was in tears.

"Doug, I don't know how to tell you this," he said, "but I have to let you go. My employee crashed the truck with a load of windows. But the strangest thing is that even though I have doubled my radio advertising so I could give you your own leads every day, I'm only getting one call a day now. In the past I've always gotten 30 to 40 phone calls a day from my radio ads. I doubled it, so I should be getting 60 or more calls a day. I am getting ONE. The radio people are beside themselves and don't know how to explain it."

I did—I had destroyed Bill's business. He let me go and couldn't even pay me for the previous week. (Once he let me go, his business soared, and he made more money than he ever had before.)

This completely crushed me. I didn't know what I was going to tell Dianne. The only person home at the time was Denise.

She was upstairs, so I went downstairs to contemplate. I immediately started talking to God.

"You told me to go to work for Bill. You told Bill to hire me. I did. Now Bill's business is about destroyed." I said many more things in my frustration and finally heard an audible voice.

"Are you ready to listen?"

I knew it was Him, the Lord Jesus Christ. I don't know how I knew, I just knew.

"To what," I replied.

"You are to do My work," He said.

"I hear you don't pay very well," was my response. (Yes I can be a belligerent fool at times.)

He didn't say anything. "What is Your work?" I asked.

"Whatever I tell you in every moment," He said.

So, there and then, I agreed to the covenant He offered me to do "His work", and that is what we have tried to do ever since. Denise and I would get up every morning, and I'd listen to Him tell me where to go. We'd borrow my oldest daughter's car and take off. If we got invited in, we'd tell the story of Denise and other experiences we'd had. We did that for most of the year 2001. Then our first book came out. We started doing book reviews, and gave away 7,000 copies of that book. We talked to thousands of people and never got paid for it. But then again, we did get paid, as the Lord took care of my family and me.

This is how God has declared that we are to worship Him. The Father declared what is right and true and the Son obeyed. So, the Son became the Word of God, because He did what our Father asked him to do. If we desire to be His son or daughter, we should do what He bids us to do. This is how our Lord Jesus Christ lived His life, this is what He is all about. This is what we

must do to worship Him.

My point with these examples is that God makes the covenant, not us. And yes, sacrifice is necessary. I related in *Conquering Spiritual Evil* about going to Kitten's house and being involved in a "spiritual" battle that took place there. What I didn't mention was the question the Lord asked before I agreed to go. "Are you willing to give your life for her?" I thought about it for a few seconds and said "yes," knowing that He wasn't joking around.

The law of sacrifice works in all aspects of our lives. He probably will require food, service, money, time, blood, pain, suffering, and all you have. Whether we will receive new knowledge or light, make a covenant with Him, teach things, or give light, there is always sacrifice involved. If there is no sacrifice, there is not enough faith generated to show us that what we are doing is pleasing in the sight of God.

Further Knowledge

Kitten:

Hebrews 13:11-12 (KJV, emphasis added)

For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

Psalms 50:1-6 (KJV, emphasis added)

The mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

Doctrine of Covenants 97:8 (emphasis added)

Verily I say unto you, all among them who know their hearts are honest, and are broken, and their spirits contrite, and are willing to observe their covenants by sacrifice—yea, every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command—they are accepted of me.

And her final word: “Anyone whining and sniveling about sacrificing as commanded of God (not man), have lots of friends in an exceptionally dark place.”

CHAPTER 6

THE CONSCIOUS MIND

While I was working on this chapter, my daughter, Denise, asked if I wanted to hear what the Lord had taught her the night before. Now I don't know about you, but I am always curious about what the Lord teaches other people, and even more so when the other person is "sighted." So obviously I said "yes."

We discussed how the conscious mind works and what the Lord had shared with her about it and the subconscious mind. The subconscious mind accepts all that is put into it with no judgment, and it is the conscious mind that has the job of figuring out right and wrong.

Then she said, "He taught me how the conscious mind works."

"Really?" I replied, "Because that is what I have been writing about, the basics of consciousness. Do you want to explain what He taught you and the reason He taught it to you? I am not going to tell you what I have written until you explain what He said. That way I can get my witness even before I finish writing about the concept."

"Okay," she answered.

She told me some of the same things I had written. (What a great way to have something witnessed to you, even while writing about it. I felt like the Lord was giving me the "fur-

ther knowledge” part before the chapter was finished!) She explained that the brain has three parts and the upper part has a male and female side to it and must be in balance to be healthy. She also mentioned that these were some of the things taught in the ancient mystery schools of wisdom. She said that Jesus showed her during her NDE that after they fled Jerusalem He had attended those schools as a very young child in Egypt. (Wow, another witness of how He learned line upon line.)

I asked her why He had shared this information with her the previous night. She explained that He told her that since the time of Adam, the Gods of Light and especially the Adversary taught how the mind worked, and He wanted her to know about it. I agreed with her that this has been known since the earliest times. Satan made a covenant with Cain that he would not divulge the “great secret” when he declared:

“And Cain said: Truly I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, that I may murder and get gain. Wherefore Cain was called Master Mahan, and he gloried in his wickedness.” (Moses 5:31)

The great secret was their covenant together, but also how to get gain, rule, and control people. He taught Cain how the mind works. People who really do not understand what makes them tick, how their mind works, how to function mentally and emotionally, are in a position to be completely controlled and manipulated because the Adversary knows more about it all than they do. So we must understand how the mind works.

The solution for not being deceived is consciousness. In the LDS Temple the man Adam, (who represents everyone) was in a deep sleep and was told to “awake and arise.” God is talking to all of us and that is what we must do, awaken our conscious mind and arise, meaning get busy—it is a call to action. From that point on we are taken on a journey designed to enlighten

our minds, finally culminating with a parting of the veil of the mind as we enter symbolically into the presence of a glorified being. Sounds to me like what we have come here to earth to do—wake up and do whatever the Lord God requires for enlightenment—thereby opening our spiritual sight and receiving the Lord Jesus Christ in a sacred embrace.

Are we so hungry for someone to think for us and to solve our problems that we are willing to lay down our personal responsibility and take any solution offered? It's like saying, "Just give me the sales pitch, and I'll buy it" like the people did in Moses' time. But doing so, we give up our personal dominion, or self-rule, allowing others to reign and rule over us. If all we have to do is what we are told, our minds become malleable and our behaviors become directable by these organizations. This is wrong as none of us can abdicate our responsibility for choosing a particular behavior. Are we not always responsible for any harm we have caused? When we stand before the Lord Jesus Christ, will He accept our statement, "My Stake President told me to do it," and all is well? We alone are responsible for our thoughts and actions; we cannot pass it off to another, no matter what we may have been taught. We will pay a price if we give up our agency (except to the Lord) or take it from another.

This is why in the previous chapters we introduced God's natural laws and some foundational principles of how the mind works. It is that important, and it has been occulted from the general population to keep them in a state of being controlled. Consciousness is the objective knowledge of right and wrong behavior.

Remember, there are two kinds of "occulted" knowledge:

1. Knowledge of self or how the human psyche works—the mind.

2. Knowledge of natural law, the physical sciences, and the laws of God that governs behavior.

Those of a dark nature, or dark occultists, have deliberately hidden occult knowledge in order to maintain a power differential between those who hold that knowledge and those who are ignorant of it. They have done a pretty good job of keeping people ignorant. Now-a-days it seems that most people are so busy trying to “make a living,” working several jobs to maintain a household, or keeping up with their neighbors, or with the many varied pursuits that occupy their time, they aren’t even aware of any kind of deep, profound knowledge, let alone how it is being used to keep them in an ignorant state.

Those that want to follow our Lord Jesus Christ or what could be called “Light Occultists,” have hidden knowledge to prevent it from falling into the hands of the dark occultists and in order to prevent its complete eradication during exceedingly harsh times. The Lord hides it in plain sight in His true gospel and the scriptures. And as Denise found out, the Lord Himself, will come and teach you these principles.

All hidden knowledge is just a tool. It is up to the holder of such knowledge whether it is used for good or ill. Truth is objective, meaning it is not based on the perceptions of human beings (who are frail and can waver). Truth is unwavering. The scriptures tell us that truth is a knowledge of the past, present, and future. It is simply that which is. It is that which has occurred in the past and that which is occurring in the present and that which will occur in the future.

“And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come.” (D&C 93:24)

Contrary to what some believe, truth is singular. There is no such thing as my truth, his truth, her truth, and your truth.

There is only the truth—God’s truth. There is only one way that things actually are, and it exists separately and independently from human perception. If five of us see an automobile accident, we will get five different reports or perceptions of what happened. This has been proven through experience. All five perceived what happened differently, but there is only one truth, and that is what really happened.

The higher our personal frequency or vibration, the more we are aligned with truth. Truth does not waver. The Lord is truth; He does not waver. The closer we vibrate near His frequency, the closer we will be aligned with truth—Him. If we are truly aligned with truth, our consciousness is very high and vice versa.

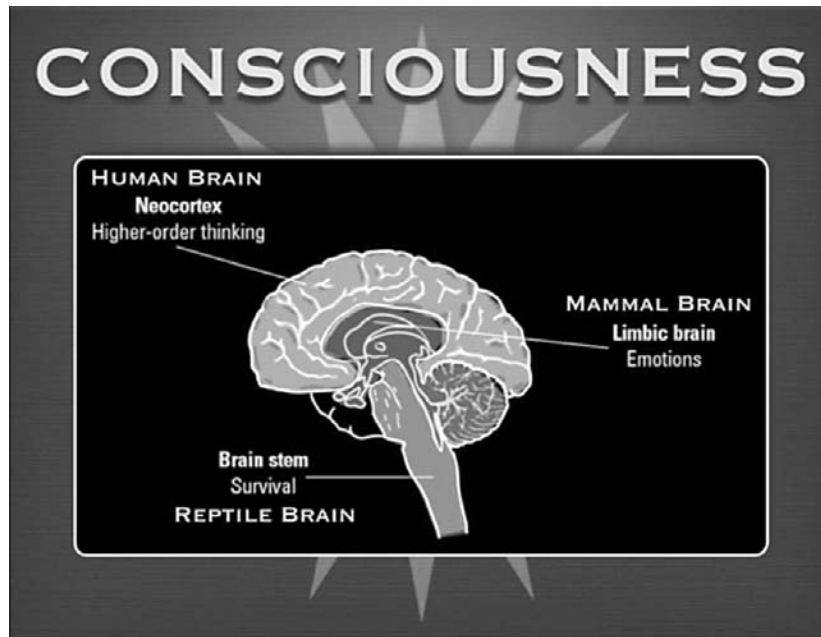
When we are consciously awake, it means we know our true self and understand our connectedness to everything, and how we really are one and connected to each other. In the mystery schools the student had to answer this question in order to move on: “How do you know if you are truly suffering?”

A good definition of our consciousness is the ability of a person to recognize patterns and meaning with respect to events taking place, both within oneself and in the realm in which that self exists and operates. The conscious mind expresses itself with thoughts, emotions, and actions. In the scriptures the Lord calls it the Mind, Spirit, and Body.

There are three basic complexes in the human brain:

1. R complex—this comprises the brain stem, reptilian brain, and the things we have to do to survive.
2. Limbic or Mammal brain—center of the brain, which makes our emotions possible, emotional responses in the body, and helps us feel.

3. Higher brain, neocortex—facilitates all higher human thought. It has two hemispheres.

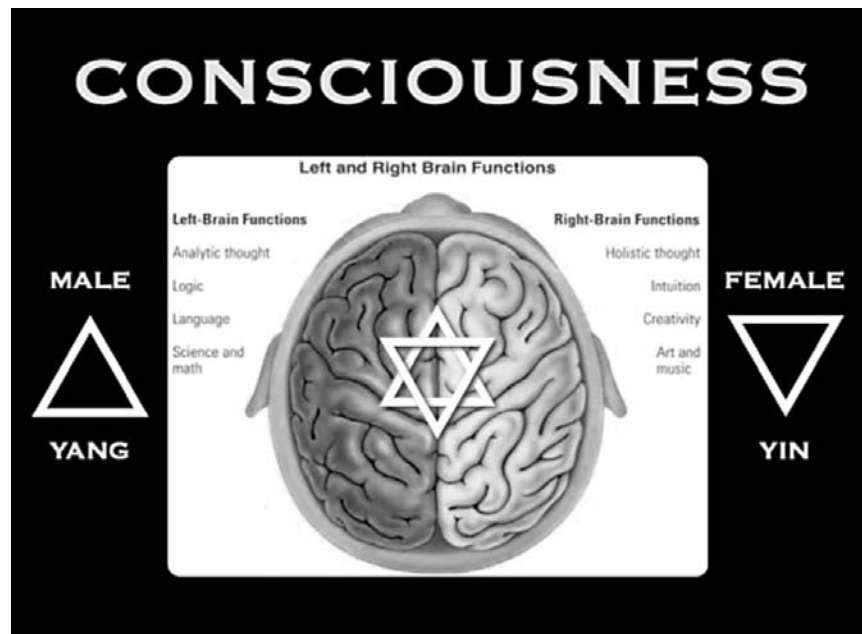


(Thanks to Mark Passio for these images.)

The neocortex has two hemispheres. The Left Brain deals with or facilitates logical, analytical and scientific thought, logic, language, science and math. The Right Brain facilitates holistic thought, intuition, creativity, music, art, and compassion. As the Lord taught Denise that night, the left brain is masculine / male and the right brain is feminine / female. To be truly healthy we need to keep these two sides in balance. The scriptures call it double minded. *"A double minded man is unstable in all his ways."* (James 1:8)

The Lord told Denise about the upright triangle representing the male and the upside down triangle representing the female. He told her that when they are combined or in balance they make the six pointed star as seen below, also known as a simple form of the seal of Solomon. The triangle pointing up also represents a plow, action, and even a rudimentary phallic, or sex, symbol, while the female triangle is symbolic of a chalice, re-

ceiving, and also the womb. **A completely conscious human being has these two sides, the male and female, of the neocortex in balance.** Modern science will tell you that this is all nonsense. They are right, because to them it is. Seems the Lord thinks differently, but then isn't that the case about many things? After all, His ways are not our ways, even though they should be.



What Cain was taught, and he in turn has taught Satan's followers, was if the brain is not in balance then there is a schism; the neocortex will not function properly and that causes either the left or right side to be dominant.

If a human's left brain becomes overly dominant then the lower brain or the "Reptile brain" will take over executive function of the brain. The emotions become suppressed, and the person will become ruled by selfishness and base desires and could develop a personality based in domination and control. On an extreme level think of Hitler. These are some of the problems that a left brain dominant person could develop: rigid skepticism, scientism, authoritarianism, eugenics, social Darwinism, moral relativism, and atheism.

If the person's right brain hemisphere becomes overly dominant, the Limbic System or middle brain will take over executive function of the brain. Defense and survival instincts will become suppressed, and the person will be ruled by their emotions and develop a personality based in submissiveness and naiveté. They can be easily controlled or dominated. These people make great "workers" or willing slaves. A right side dominant person may also exhibit the following personality problems: naiveté, blind belief, religious extremism, order follower, self-loathing, and unworthiness.

Either of these brain imbalances could result in depression. Can you see why Satan would want to cause this imbalance and then provide a remedy (anti-depressants, medications) that also closes off our spiritual sight? It is brilliant. He can get us going both directions.

When both brain hemispheres are in balance, the Neocortex acts in its proper role as the executive command center of the human brain, and true intelligence is born—a being in balance. When the Lord declares that we need to become perfect as He is, which means "complete or whole," might this be one of the ways He is talking about?

Denise said that the Lord showed her what the brain looks like when both halves are in balance. She said the brain literally "lights up." She thought it was "pretty cool." I asked if she has seen a person's brain lightup, and she said yes, though she didn't know what it was at the time. She has seen it with our two friends, one a man and the other a woman, both of whom have received the Lord. I wondered if there was a correlation with this connection or mind balance. Actually she mentioned that He also shared with her that unless your brain is balanced and lights up like this, you will not be able to receive the Second Comforter. Question answered. No wonder the powers of dark-

ness have done all they can to keep these things from becoming public knowledge, and if it does get out, science promptly plays their part and tells you it is all mumbo-jumbo and not to bother with it. Joseph Smith's inspired translation of Hebrews chapter 6 sheds some interesting light on what God calls enlightenment:

"...for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come" (vs. 4–5)

The Lord declared those that are enlightened will have received the "heavenly gift" which means they received the Lord Jesus Christ, or the Second Comforter. He also states they have tasted the "powers of the world to come" meaning in this life they are quite gifted and use those gifts while here.

It reminds me of my friend who wrote a paper called, *"Experiencing Spiritual Evil in the Context of Psychotherapy."* He sat with a group of LDS therapists at a dinner and asked them how they dealt with possession in their practice. They informed him that it wasn't part of their practice. When he said that Christ cast demons out in the New Testament times, they said that back in those days they didn't understand how the mind works like we do now. This shows the arrogance of some intellectuals, believing they understand the mind better than the one person that came here and achieved perfection. I don't have to tell you who I choose to believe.

Denver Snuffer made a comment about the wise and learned in his book *Come, Let Us Adore Him*:

"Rather it is the humility of the person which attracts notice from heaven. The reason the 'wise and learned' are confounded is because they are neither wise nor learned, but are arrogant. They trust their wisdom, they trust their

*learning, and they deny the Spirit which gives utterance.
This has always been toxic.” (p. 74)*

People have been bombarded with mind control programming their entire lives. The adversary uses all kinds of mind control techniques to cause mental schisms in people and to create a mind/brain imbalance. If this is accomplished, they are easily controlled. In previous chapters we have discussed some of the techniques that are used. Some techniques used to create this imbalance range from music to frequencies, radionics, electro-magnetic fields, GMO food, drugs, fluoride, government propaganda, schools, television, etc. One of the best ways is to keep people in a constant state of fear, which many times is caused by government propaganda.

The Adversary works hard to keep us in a state of fear because it causes our upper brain or neocortex to cease functioning properly, and then our Reptile brain, or lower brain, kicks in. This will put us into a permanent state of “fight or flight.” Have you noticed how you’re constantly fed a diet of fear by the news media and government? Ebola, AIDS, measles, IRS, terrorists, extremists, police, economy, martial law, climate, global warming, oil crisis, war, and the list goes on forever of the things that you are told you must “fear.” When we operate from a place of fear, there is no possible way for our mind to be in balance. Instead we have a mental imbalance.

Some religions use the tactic of fear to elicit compliance from their members. From radical Islam telling its adherents that they need to go out and kill a few Christians in order to get to heaven to Christians telling their members that they will reside in hell if they don’t come forward, confess Christ, and “get saved.”

The Lord God uses this technique of fear at times. He speaks of “eternal damnation” and “endless torment.” Why? To get the

attention of our conscious mind, which for the most part is in a mental schism.

“Nevertheless, it is not written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written endless torment. Again, it is written eternal damnation; wherefore it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name’s glory. Wherefore, I will explain unto you this mystery, for it is meet unto you to know even as mine apostles. I speak unto you that are chosen in this thing, even as one, that you may enter into my rest. For, behold, the mystery of godliness, how great is it! For, behold, I am endless, and the punishment which is given from my hand is endless punishment, for Endless is my name. Wherefore—Eternal punishment is God’s punishment. Endless punishment is God’s punishment.” (D&C 19:6-12, emphasis added.)

His name is “Endless” and “Eternal” so that is what He calls his punishment, but that doesn’t mean it lasts forever. But for those in a mental schism that is what they will “see” in their mind because they operate in a mode of fear—His punishment will go on forever and ever because it is endless and eternal.

In this section of scripture the Lord then goes on to call us to repentance and tells us how exquisite our punishment will be if we don’t repent. All of this is truth. It is said so as to work on the mindset and the hearts of His children so they will change—so they will wake up. Then in verse 21 He says:

“And I command you that you preach naught but repentance, and show not these things unto the world until it is wisdom in me. For they cannot bear meat now, but milk they must receive; wherefore, they must not know these things, lest they perish.” (vs. 21-22)

It is now time for meat, it is time to wake up from our mental schisms and become whole, complete, and “perfect.” We start this by becoming balanced in the Lord in our mind.

When we are balanced in our mind, we will display the following characteristics of the true self:

- Understands and respects the self-ownership and sovereignty of all beings.
- Understands natural law and strives to live in harmony with it at all times.
- Understands true non-dualism and strives to live in non-contradiction in thought, emotion, and action.
- Understands, espouses, and works toward true freedom.
- World view reflects the understanding that there is no real separation between self and others. The answer to this question, “How do you know if you are truly suffering?” is: *If someone else is suffering.* We are connected.
- Does not exist in mental schism.
- Seeks to break down institutionalized belief systems that hold back the progress of consciousness. (Think of Jesus Christ here.)
- Concerned with the alleviation of suffering for all beings. A negative example of this would be the world goes nuts over the killing of a lion (which was wrong) but doesn’t care about aborted babies and having their body parts sold off. There is a definite mental schism there.
- Knows that Jesus Christ is the great prototype, and we should become like Him—perfect.

- Understands that this should be only through our Lord Jesus Christ and by doing His will. *“I am Jesus Christ; I came by the will of the Father, and I do his will.”* (D&C 19:24)

Those who are only concerned about themselves, their false self, here are some of the characteristics they may display:

- Do not understand or respect the self-ownership and sovereignty of all beings. “We will force vaccinations on you and your children.” “You will obey me!”
- Does not understand natural law and lives in opposition with it in ignorance.
- Lives in dualism—perpetual contradiction between thought, emotion, and action.
- Cannot even envision true freedom, seeks only to control.
- Exists in a mental schism.
- Accepts and reinforces institutionalized belief systems that hold back the progress of consciousness. (Think of Satan here.)
- Completely unconcerned about the suffering of others, thinks only about the self. “Hey, anybody have a camera on their phone or iPad? I’m lookin’ good today!” “I’d better get home so I can blog about myself today.”
- Hears the adversary and does his will. He becomes their prototype.

The advantage dark occultists have is that they are in unity with themselves and understand how consciousness works. They may be evil, sick, and twisted, but because they are in

unity, they have a real easy time manipulating the rest of us. Many people choose actions that go against their thoughts and feelings, and use all kinds of justifications. Many years ago I would be on the road for two weeks and home for a week. My wife and I had six children, and it was quite hard on her raising them alone for two weeks. I had the “brilliant” idea that if I threatened the kids enough while I was home, that if I became a big enough tyrant, they would obey out of *fear* while I was gone. My screaming and threats were horrific and made me feel sick, but I felt I needed to do it so they wouldn’t cause my wife problems. I loved them, but what I was doing felt horrible. *My actions were in complete opposition to my thoughts and feelings for my children.* If our actions go against our thoughts and feelings, it takes us off the path of truth, the Lord’s path, and everyone suffers. *Unless we are aligned in thought, emotion, and action we can be easily manipulated.* It is hard to hear the Spirit when we are in such a state or condition. I was in a mental schism, and also put my children into the same condition by causing them to be in a continual state of fear while I was home. No wonder that when I went on the road again, nothing changed.

None of what I did was based in Jesus Christ and His love. The emotion of anger may have a place at times, but it should not have been in my home as I sought to “parent” my children. It caused them to go into a state of fear. Fear closes awareness and consciousness down. Fear makes people not want to look, seek, understand, or act. It cuts people off from their higher nature. Fear is the opposite of faith. How can we hear the Lord God when we are in a constant state of fear or have a mind schism? We can’t. That is what the Adversary wants and has achieved. Is there any question why he reigns with blood and horror on this earth?

Manipulators understand how consciousness works and how natural law works. They understand how the principles of truth

work and have decided to take that knowledge and use it as a weapon against other people that they wish to control. What is surprising is how many people don't realize they are following the ways of Satan, when they manipulate, control, and exercise unrighteous dominion. It seems to have been ingrained into the very fabric of their DNA. Much of this understanding has been taken out of general circulation, it has become occulted by design. This is why Cain gloried in his new found understandings. He could now control others for his profit and gain. He truly was Master Mahan, for he had been shown how the mind worked.

There are keys that unlock these doors:

1. Turn to Christ and repent. Humble ourselves and go to the Lord Jesus Christ knowing that He has already done this work Himself and knows how to help us accomplish it. He paid the price for all we have done and can succor us.
2. Recognize there is a problem. This requires a tremendous amount of introspective hard work. It is difficult to look inside of ourselves. It most likely will require the destruction of some belief systems and some long held traditions. We will be required to break barriers. Once again, think of Jesus Christ here.
3. We need to recognize that symptoms are merely effects of underlying causes. Instead of simply treating the symptoms, make an accurate diagnosis of the causes of the problem. It requires knowledge to solve the problem and knowledge requires work. This work takes time. Immediate gratification keeps people in their ignorance. Once again,

it takes time to learn—spiritual currency is time and attention.

4. Once we have an accurate diagnosis, we take the required action necessary to repair the elements which led to the problems in the first place.

It is hard to have knowledge of something that is unattainable. Some declare that because knowledge has been hidden, it is not their fault for not understanding God's law and operating under it. Then there are those who don't know or understand something even though the necessary information is present, but they have willfully refused or disregarded that information. They won't study His word in order to learn and understand His laws, commandments, and ordinances. They won't study Him in order to know how they should think, feel, and act. They claim ignorance, which carries blame.

The underlying causes are how we think, feel, and act in our mind, spirit, and body. This is where causes are set into motion and where "spiritual" creation happens. The power to effectuate change lies here. The effects and consequences of our spiritual creation are our manifested realities, or what happens on the physical plane. There is no power to effectuate change here because the event has already happened. Change must happen in our mind, through the spirit, in accordance with the Lord's will.

This will be explained further, along with solutions throughout this work. At this point we are still laying foundation.

CHAPTER 7

MIND CONTROL

We need to understand the concept of what a “right” is. Rights are identified in the Constitution, the Declaration of Independence, and “The Bill of Rights.” But what does “right” mean?

The definition I would choose to use is this: *A right is an action that does not cause harm to another human being.* A “wrong” action is one that does cause harm to another human being. Our rights come from what is called God’s law, spiritual law, or even natural law. One of the main laws of God is that of agency, which declares that we have no right to impede or deny the agency of another human.

If I don’t have a right to cause people harm, take away their agency, by using compulsion, control or dominion, what makes people think they have the right to do so just because they hold a position of authority such as a legislator? If I don’t have the right to demand that you give me money so I can pay my massive bills, what gives any man the right to legislate that right for themselves or for the community? Does God’s law? I don’t think so. Can we legislate morality? Can people be forced to be good? I believe that Satanism wants us to think we can do that and “authority” creates the right to do so. Through mind control they have “helped” many of us think this way. For example, recently my State put a law on the books that mandates

that when you are in a car, you must wear a seatbelt or the police will stop you and fine you. Legislators feel they have the right to go against my God-given agency and force me to wear a seat belt. I am not debating the benefits of wearing a seat belt, that is a given, just the God-given right to do as I desire when my actions are not hurting another human being.

We have been mind controlled to the point that we willingly take away other's God-given rights, even by violence if necessary. Most have no idea what a God-given right is and believe it is perfectly fine for someone in "authority" to take away freedoms by extortion, garnishment, and even causing harm to someone if the "state" (or even a religion) has declared they have the power to do so. We will stand there like willing slaves and allow it.

When I was conducting workshops, I used a word game to illustrate mind control. I said a word, and the group would say the first word that popped into their head. With the word "popcorn," most said "movie." With "occult" most people said "evil."

Occult is a Latin word. This is what it means:

Occult — Latin adjective, occultus — hidden from sight

Latin verb, occultare — to hide, to conceal, to keep secret

Derived from the Latin noun, oculus — "eye"

We have been mind controlled to believe that anything hidden or secret is evil. Is this true? No. Some religions, civil organizations, and investigative departments (CIA, FBI) have things hidden and secret. But occult has been associated with evil so much that people believe that is the true use of the word. That is a type of mind control. So when a religion, for example, that teaches values and virtues for a healthy society has sacred teachings "hidden" from the general public, the religion

is called “occult.” And Satan smiles.

The “mind controllers” (elite policy-makers) have two bodies of knowledge they want to keep hidden from us. First—they don’t want us to understand the human psyche/mind and how it operates. Second—they don’t want us to understand God’s law (natural law) and the physical sciences. The so called “elite” or Satanists have understood these things for thousands of years and want the general public to remain ignorant. Unfortunately we unconsciously comply.

There are many systems that use mind control in this world. Business uses it, as does education, governments, dictators, socialists, military, police, and dare I say that even religions use mind control over their adherents.

There are two general characteristics of systems that use mind control and manipulation to advance its aims:

1. Hierarchically Structured—set up in levels, in which those in higher levels are the administrators, the governing committee, the CEO’s, the President or chairman with their advisors. This is the structure of governments, military, spy agencies, universities, business, and even religious organizations.

The lower level people—those being governed, the masses, are the drones or laborers who are just working hard and not paying any attention to the “uppers.” They just do the work. The only way most of these people know about what is going on is through small releases of information that the leaders give out or accidental leaks of information.

2. It must be compartmentalized. Each sub-system really doesn’t know what the others are doing. A

good example is the school system in which policy or curriculum changes are made at the top, and then the teachers are told what they are now going to teach. The teachers must obey (or possibly lose their job and pension) even if they feel the changes are detrimental.

These systems operate in an occult (hidden) nature. There are things of Light that are hidden; we call them the mysteries in the scriptures.

Those who manipulate for gain or control are found in nearly every organization it seems, especially the mega ones such as government and other organizations with large followings. These dark administrators have hidden agendas and don't want us to discover their methodologies. Because when we do, we are then able to protect ourselves against their influence. This is what the mind controllers don't want, so they warn us to stay away from the occult or in religious jargon, from the mysteries. It is all about control. The manipulators tell us that we will be taken care of; we just need to do what they say. Most of them have us so robotically mind controlled we do their bidding without using the mind that God gave us. We see this in governments, political systems, huge businesses, and even in long-established churches.

What better way to control us than to dissuade us from looking into the very techniques they are using to control us? If they can get us thinking it's all evil and therefore we have no business looking into it, they have us right where they want us because we will never understand the techniques that are being developed against us.

One of the many ways the Adversary uses mind control is with the idea of being right. We see this in many organizations, political parties, religions, secular groups, etc. Wars are

fought over who's right. They fight for a belief system that they "know" is a reality, a truth. Also some people feel strongly that evolution is true and that it trumps the "creation." They will argue very strongly to prove they are right. The theory is even taught as fact in education.

One of the greatest threats to an established entity that uses mind control is an informed people. For example, if you cut off a people from their true origins, you have a people that you can control and enslave. True history combined with an informed public is a threat to the establishment. You will find that institutions use knowledge to control instead of to enlighten and uplift. One author was kicked out of his church because he wrote a book about some of the institution's true history. There are many that have decided that they alone are the arbiter of truth based on what's comfortable for them. So lesson manuals are used over and over because the information is both good and safe. It then becomes comfortable to the people.

I was sent an email with the following statements written by a Michael Boldea:

"In order to control a people you must first do away with hope, followed closely by doing away with its history and rewriting it to your own liking. If someone knows where they come from, the history of their ancestry, what their forefathers accomplished, where they failed, and how they were preserved, there is a connection, and there is something other than the system and the powers that be.

"Anyone who hopes to mold and reshape a people to their own nefarious ends cannot build upon the foundation of the past but rather tear it down, bulldoze it, pave over it, and start anew with a construct and design of their own choosing.

"You can't get someone to hate who they are by insisting their forefathers did some bad things but also a lot of good. You have to convince them they were vile, evil men and women whose only desire was the subjugation of their fellow man; individuals who walked around with bloodlust in their eyes looking for their next hapless victim.

"If you can eradicate someone's past, you can shape their present and dictate their future. Cast enough doubt on any one person's history and ancestry, cast enough doubt on any one nation's acts and activities, and eventually you can talk someone into doubting absolutely everything.

"If a certain thing I held dear turned out not to be true, what else isn't true about me, my family, my ancestry, or my nation?

"What is currently happening in America is psychological warfare at its most brutal. The sheep have already been culled, and so it's easy to brainwash them, bombard them with misinformation, and steer them toward a particular set of responses whenever and wherever you have need of a large group of useful idiots.

"Thinking for oneself has become taboo practice in America, and God help you if you refuse to fall in line and bleat along with the rest of the sheep. You are free to speak your mind as long as your mind is the hive mind, as long as you parrot what they themselves have parroted on down the line, without ever taking a step back and seeing the idiocy you are regurgitating for what it is.

"There is a deeper, more nefarious purpose to systematically dismantling this nation's history and it has nothing to do with what is being trumpeted as the cause of the displeasure.

“By now we should be used to smokescreens and sleight of hand but it would seem our predisposition to give the powers that be the benefit of the doubt still plays into whether or not we have our eyes open to the reality of all that is taking place around us.

“With so many spinning plates, and so many eager to take a sledgehammer to our kneecaps while we’re attempting to spin said plates, it’s only a matter of time. It’s not as though we didn’t know these days were coming. Nevertheless, it is a strange feeling to be living them.” (<http://www.timebomb2000.com/vb/showthread.php?471753-Michael-Boldea-quot-Deeper-Truth-quot&p=5701760>)

We are going to explore some of the methodologies of mind control in this book. Hopefully we will learn and understand what has been and is being done to us. This needs to be known and understood in order to defeat it. We need to shine a light on the roaches that use mind control, no matter the institution. I say roaches because they prefer the dark; they love to keep us in the dark. Take history for an example. As the above quote talks about, people who don’t know history, therefore can’t see the patterns that keep returning because history does repeat itself. The controllers have altered much of history, both secular and religious, to their advantage and keep the masses in the dark. They set themselves up as the keepers of knowledge. A very good example is the Smithsonian Institute’s cover up of the giants that roamed this land both before and after the great flood. (<http://www.theeventchronicle.com/?s=smithsonian>) Any time any bones have been found their representatives showed up and took them away. Why? It’s not because people might fear such a thing, knowing that giants roamed this planet. Author and researcher, Steve Quayle, believes it is because knowledge of ancient giants destroys what has become the dogma

of evolution. If we knew our ancestors were 9 to 15 feet tall, it might show us that physically, we have de-evolved. He provides a lot of evidence on his website about giants: <http://www.genesis6giants.com/>. A good friend came up with a great quote, "History is not a sin." If we don't know our history, we can be taught many false things and be controlled by them.

Overt Control

Satanists also use **overt control** on us, which is "in your face and noticed" control. Some police seem to really like this. Putting the Lord Jesus Christ on the cross is a huge example of overt mind control. He did not obey the priesthood elite so they crucified Him. The Catholics persecuted people during the inquisition. It is in your face so that others may see what has been done to you and so you will thereby be controlled by what people think of you. In the past a church leader announced the decision of a disciplinary council concerning a member and instructed the congregation not to associate with the individual. It was like painting a huge red "A" on the person's forehead so others will then stay clear and understand that they had better "toe the line" or they might receive the same fate. That's overt control.

This overt control has happened in church congregations because some leaders begin to use their positions unwisely and become "controllers."

The Lord discusses overt control in the LDS scriptures.

"We have learned by sad experience that it is the nature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little authority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise unrighteous dominion." (D&C 121:39)

Right before this scripture the Lord declares that the "rights" of the priesthood are inseparably connected to the powers of

heaven and that those powers can only be used with righteousness. If used with compulsion, control, dominion, to assuage pride, for vain ambitions or to cover sins, the heavens withdraw themselves, meaning God takes those powers away from that person and that person has no authority or priesthood whatsoever. (vs. 36-37) The Lord could not make it any more simple, could He? Yet we continue to see and even experience unrighteous dominion, compulsion, and control. Are we mind controlled?

When an ecclesiastical “authority” is using overt control on others, do we realize they are using the powers of satanic mind control? God has declared an “Amen” to them and what they are doing. We will look at this spiritually in a later chapter.

Covert Control

Covert control largely goes unchallenged because it goes unseen. A good example of this is music with lyrics that train a young mind in the things you want that person to focus on. This is done in the “rock” music industry with many suggestive lyrics, to outright satanic lyrics. Unfortunately, it is also done in religious organizations to influence young minds in behaviors and ideas the leaders want inculcated. This can be done on a positive level, and also on a dark, controlling level.

One of the best examples of covert mind control is in the use of subliminal advertising. We have been told for years that it doesn’t work, yet it continues. Also the use of color is covert control. Look at the back ground of your local nightly news room. Usually it will be blue in color. Blue creates the sensation of trust, dependability, strength, and security. Why do so many politicians wear blue ties? Green is peaceful, healthy, and means growth. Red denotes power, increases the heart rate and sense of urgency. It is also exciting, bold, and youthful. (I think I will wear my red power tie today, I’m feeling young and bold.)

All of this is covert, subliminal mind control. Become aware of what is around you. Most of the subliminal advertising in print is based on sex and violence. I won't be discussing that here. Even in Disney movies they have subliminally inserted words like "sex" and included pictures of private body parts inside other pictures. There have been many books written on the subject of subliminal programming in advertising. One of the most detailed is from, Eldon Taylor, called *Mind Programming*. We need to be aware of the methods to control what we buy, wear, think, and how we act.

Some people say we don't need to know all the forms and methods of mind control. That is untrue and utter nonsense. How can we fight it if we don't understand it? How can we protect ourselves and our families if we don't know where it's hidden? Most known methodologies focus on the subconscious level—*thoughts, emotions, and actions*. If you know about them, then when they are used against you they become easily seen, and you can counter the attempt to control our minds. We need to become empowered through knowledge, even if that knowledge is perceived as being dark, "negative," or disturbing. It doesn't matter; it needs to be known.

Some people who employ mind control are psychopaths who don't care what happens to other people, and who have no empathy, no basic feeling for the repercussion of their actions on anyone else. They only care about their own comfort and well-being and maintaining their position of "power" or authority over others. Dark controllers do this. We must speak the truth about them and their techniques of manipulation. Remember, we become empowered through knowledge.

This is why politicians can joke and laugh about the killing of Gaddafi, "*We came, we saw, he died.*" (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fgcd1ghag5Y>). Most have zero feelings or care

about what was done. How does the average American feel about what President Bush did in Iraq? He went to war against a sovereign nation that had done nothing to our nation and was not a threat. We were mind controlled or manipulated into accepting the lie that there were “weapons of mass destruction” when there was no such thing. The military went over there and killed millions of people for no reason other than oil fields. Many of these casualties of this “war” were women and children. When Madeleine Albright in the Bush administration was asked about the over half million children that were killed, she showed no emotion as she said that it was “worth it.” (www.youtube.com/watch?v=R0WDCYcUJ4o). For what? The average American is trained to believe what the main stream media dishes out and what is placed in our school text books. For example, documents have now come out that our president knew the Japanese were going to bomb Pearl Harbor. Secondly, the Gulf of Tonkin incident was a staged event by our military to get us into the Viet Nam war. I could go on and on about lies in our standard history that have now been exposed. Just remember, if they can change our history, they can now control us. The truth does indeed set us free.

“And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” (John 8:32)

Speaking of not caring or having any love for their fellow man, did you know that the “elite” men (political leaders, industrial leaders, media moguls, etc.) of the United States have met in the Bohemian Grove in Northern California every summer for over the past one hundred years during two weeks in July. While there they do a sacrificial ritual to the god Moloch, a huge owl. They burn an “effigy” of a young boy in a coffin that is placed in a boat on the lake in front of the huge owl god. It is called the “Cremation of Care.” (<https://en.wikipedia.org/>

wiki/Cremation_of_Care). Care is a synonym of “love.” Many believe that they do this to assuage any conscience they may have for the coming year’s negative actions towards their fellow human beings. This helps these “elites” to be able to laugh about the death of a fellow human being, or feel no emotion in the President ordering the death of millions of innocent Iraqis. You can read about Moloch and how the children of Israel sacrificed their children to this god in the Old Testament. (Deut. 18:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 1 Kgs. 11:5, 7; 2 Kgs. 17:17; and many others)

In the past the military and police had targets of pictures of “bad people” for them to shoot. Now they are provided with targets of a pregnant women holding a gun, young children holding guns, elderly people holding guns. (<http://www.in-fowars.com/dhs-contractor-apologizes-for-selling-shooting-targets-of-children/>) This is another example of covert mind control, getting a person to accept the idea of shooting a pregnant woman, a child, or an elderly person. It is subtle and progressive. We are beginning to see the effects of this in our nation right now. Police are shooting people for little or no reason. One policeman in Albuquerque even bragged about how he was going to shoot a homeless man and then went and did it. (<http://www.kob.com/article/stories/s3573906.shtml#.VeN-080Yof5z>). “Care” or love has ceased among many.

Schools have been used for years as a place to change and mold the minds of the young. The following quote is attributed to JD Rockefeller, the creator of the General Education Board in 1903: “I don’t want a nation of thinkers, I want a nation of workers.” The American education system was changed from a classical academic brain oriented thinking system to one of an animal training method. They call it “operant conditioning” because it doesn’t teach a child to think, create, or use imagination; the children are not taught, they are trained to be workers. George Orwell who wrote the book *1984* said that the goal of

modern education was: “To remove language and turn people into politically correct creatures, knowing only a few dozen terms.”

One of the most subtle ways of using mind control the Adversary has devised is the power of wanting to be “accepted.” The human being naturally wants to belong. Some go to great lengths to get into prestigious groups, while most “Stay in the mainstream where it is safe” so we aren’t called a radical or an extremist. We are taught to fear the label that society might put on us. In the secular world, we don’t want to be called an extremist because it is a label used to discredit and marginalize anyone whose opinion is a threat to the power structure. Even churches use this method to elicit compliance. “You are on the road to apostasy” is what some have been told by church leaders. The “A” word is used to make compliant sheep. (This is loaded with exceptions.) The member may truly be on the road to apostasy—but the warning has been overused in cases in which a person has an opinion or a spiritual gift which doesn’t conform to the traditional pattern. Instead of learning from the “enlightened” person, he or she is condemned and threatened. Therefore we keep silent in order to get along and not be labeled.

Our Lord Jesus Christ was called an extremist, radical, blasphemer, and an apostate, but He was not a rabble-rouser. He was excommunicated from His church because of His refusal to be controlled. He did what His Father told him to do in all circumstances and didn’t fear the established powers that tried to control Him. Institutional constraints did not control the Lord. Some people don’t understand this.

Denver Snuffer expressed it best in *Come, Let Us Adore Him*:

“If you strip away the two millennia of tradition affirming He was the Lord, and go back to the setting in which

he was born, we would be far less likely to have accepted Him than we think. At the time, it required those who elected to follow Him to ignore tradition. It required them to reject the authority structure of the religion they believed and the leaders who presided over them. It required them to accept a vastly different set of meanings than they had ever been taught before. The Messiah would come as a lamb, rather than as a lion. He would suffer, die and be resurrected. He would show perfection by the meekness of His example. Those who 'hear His voice' and knew Him as their shepherd were required to become revolutionaries who stepped out of existing social orders and controls to accept a radically different world view. This is true of all his followers in every generation in every culture and sub-culture. His ways are not man's ways. Therefore, whenever the Lord is nearby, we are required to drop our vain traditions and foolish thoughts and follow Him." (p. 81, emphasis added)

Events and things repeat themselves until the cycle is broken. A true disciple of Christ is usually not accepted by this world. It does require being a radical with a different world view. Both external and internal controls have to be seen for what they are, and unless they are seen, they cannot be broken. We are the same today as ancient Israel was at the time of Christ—blinded by traditions and under social and religious controls. It is called social mind control.

Pharmacology is another method used for mind control. A woman in my neighborhood tells the other ladies that since she has been taking her Prozac, she no longer has any emotions. And she loves it! She suggested they all get on it. In Utah it is called "Relief Society candy" by some. We have the highest per capita usage of these drugs in the United States. Our daughter

was talked into taking it by her doctor. She sat around our home like a zombie with no emotion and wouldn't do anything. *She later told me it made her "completely spiritually dead."* She could not hear the Lord. Would this be something that Satan might want as many "sisters" as possible on, as well as their children?

Another technique is trauma based mind control. This happens to a child who has been sexually molested and was told by the perpetrator that he or she must keep this secret and are threatened so severely that the victim is doubly traumatized and controlled. It can cause split personalities and other problems.

Mass mind control uses multi-faceted techniques usually through words and pictures. We need to understand what they are doing by the power of discernment. In today's world everything has been turned upside down. Good is evil and evil is now good. Most of the millions of people that have watched the past two Super Bowl half-time shows have no idea they just witnessed a satanic ritual and everyone cheered while it was going on. The subconscious mind will pick up on all the signs, symbols, words, and programming inflicted on it and accept it all. Even though the idea of controlling humanity with esoteric words and symbols encoded within a play, a media spectacular like a half-time show, or as a ritual, it is one of the most difficult things for people to comprehend.

Neurolinguistic programming, or NLP, uses word choice and speech patterns to imbed into people's consciousness ideas so that they will act in certain ways. Have you ever listened to the cadence of certain speakers? It is almost hypnotic and is a learned art.

Television has a flicker rate designed to put the person into a hypnogogic state within a few seconds of viewing. Just take a look at your four year old when you turn the tube on. Watch his emotions go dead, his mouth open, as he just stares at the tele-

vision. There is a reason they call what he watches “programs.” Because that is what they are doing, programming his mind. Up until the age of seven or so his mind is totally programmable. Could this be the reason the social programmers want our children to attend preschools at a younger and younger age?

Another factor used for mind control is fear. Fear is the opposite of faith. From the beginning, the god of this world has tried to reign with blood and horror, constantly compelling us into fear. Fear programming is constantly in our face; therefore, many live in fear. This is the bitterness of hell. *“And it came to pass that Moses began to fear exceedingly; and as he began to fear, he saw the bitterness of hell.”* (Moses 1:20) We should remember that the Lord and His tools are the opposite; there is no fear there, only love. *“He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.”* (1 John 4:8)

These mind manipulators would have been labeled sorcerers anciently. They employ manipulation techniques to get what they want at the expense of other people’s suffering.

If we become aware and understand how the mind manipulators work, what is happening around us spiritually, mentally, emotionally, and physically, we can dispel or counteract their negative impacts. This can be on all levels of understanding, but especially on the spiritual, emotional, and mental.

CHAPTER 8

AWARENESS

One of the things that is important for us to do as mortals in this physical realm is to become aware of what is going on around us and in us and how we feel physically (aches or pains), or emotionally (negative attitude, depression, and other negative emotions).

A great example is my little 7 year-old granddaughter. She is gifted, so she sees and feels but doesn't want anyone to know. She was quite angry on and off the other day. She got mad instantly and was out of control. That is not normal for her. Another thing she did was to put on a demonic face that looked evil. She was also doing things she knew she wasn't supposed to do and really didn't care. This from a young girl who is kind and loves to sit and read. She plays for hours in her own little world of "make believe." For her to throw temper tantrums hasn't been normal. In other words, "It wasn't like her."

Her parents asked for help. When I "looked" at her, I saw a huge daemon on her back. Since I had their permission, I went into a room by myself and asked Christ for permission to get it off of her. He gave me permission, so I faced her direction, raised my arms up and cast it off and sent it to hell. It was a nasty critter. I asked my sighted daughter, Denise, the next morning if that was a winged daemon. "Yes," came her reply.

Because this little girl is spiritually sighted, the enemy preys on her as much as he can. She is right at the age of vulnerability, just beginning to understand emotions. Her parents talked to her about this event and emphasized that she needed to keep her emotions under control because getting angry allowed the daemon to come on her. Well, later that day she got angry again and invited it back just like the scripture in Matthew states: once the house is clean if we invite them back, they come with friends. (Matt. 12:43-45) She ended up with two of these nasty critters on her. It was difficult to get rid of them. It is critical that her parents take extra time to help her realize how challenging it is to keep the demons from attacking. She needs to learn to be aware of how she feels; if she feels disagreeable, she should check herself for entities or ask her parents for help. If she ignores the problem, it will always get worse.

Here is a picture of a gargoyle similar to what the daemon looked like that was on her:



I think it is interesting that churches will put gargoyles on their buildings. Some churches claim these scare the evil spirits away. Not so. The evil spirits think these are monuments to them, since this is what many of them look like. I can imagine many thousands of these dark creatures hanging around these

churches admiring the wonderful statues mortals have built of them.

My point is the need to be aware of what is around us, mainly how we feel and then ask why. Brigham Young made the following statement, which I have used before but bears repeating.

You never felt a pain and ache, or felt disagreeable, or uncomfortable in your bodies and minds, but what an evil spirit was present causing it. Do you realize that the ague, the fevers, the chills, the severe pain in the head, the pleurisy, or any pain in the system, from the crown of the head to the soles of the feet, is put there by the devil? You do not realize this, do you? I say but little about the matter, because I do not want you to realize it. When you have the rheumatism, do you realize that the devil put that upon you? No, but you say, "I got wet, caught cold, and thereby got the rheumatism." The spirits that afflicted us and plant disease on our bodies, pain in the system, and finally death, have control over us so far as the flesh is concerned. But when the spirit is unlocked from the body it is free from the power of death and Satan; and when that body comes up again, it also, with the spirit, will gain the victory over death, hell, and the grave....

When we have done with the flesh, and have departed to the spirit world, you will find that we are independent of those evil spirits. But while you are in the flesh you will suffer by them, and cannot control them, only by your faith in the name of Jesus Christ and by the keys of the eternal Priesthood. (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses, 26 vols. [London: Latter-day Saints' Book Depot, 1854-1866], 4:133-34. Funeral sermon by Brigham Young on the death of President Jedediah M. Grant. December 4, 1856)

Our granddaughter just turned two years old and has been mean since birth. I mean she had a real mean streak. She would be behaving peacefully then suddenly get a mean look on her face and do something that was awful. Kitten was at the house and saw her switch and become brutal to someone else.

"She really ought to have the demon removed from her," Kitten said.

We discussed this with Kitten and realized that this "critter" had come to her shortly after birth. It had been with her long enough that it was integrated and would require fasting and prayer to get rid of. After watching her for the next few months, we finally had a fast day and were able to cast the critter out. It was amazing how this little girl who didn't want to be hugged before would now sit in my lap and give me hugs. The other day she crawled onto her mother's lap and lay there for about 90 minutes just giving her loves, something she would never do in the past, ever.

A friend called the other day about their grandson who was born with some physical problems and has gone through multiple surgeries. He should be fine, but he has an attitude and is so ill mannered, they are beside themselves. His granddad commented that they didn't know what to do, since their child was too young to be possessed.

"What makes you think that?" I asked.

"Well, Satan can't bother little children until they reach accountability, around age eight," he said.

I replied, "That is one of those myths we perpetuate in our church. God never said they couldn't be possessed or bothered by the adversary. Even the Lord cast demons out of children. The atonement of our Lord Jesus Christ covers their sins until they get their understanding. It doesn't remove the chance of

possession. Your grandchild is possessed. Was he blessed before every operation in the hospital? Did they shield him, and cast out what may have gotten in? When they cut him, they opened up his aura. Was it healed? Where is the accountability of the parents? Why are they not protecting this infant? I would recommend some education for the parents and some casting out and shielding for the child.”

There is also the problem of those individuals that do energy / healing work and believe that everyone needs to be healed, that God doesn’t want anyone to suffer. When this subject has come up, some of these people have commented, “My God wouldn’t allow or do that.” Meaning that God would not allow someone to suffer or to be tested through suffering, illness, stress, loss of limbs, or even life. To support their belief they quote 1 Corinthians:

“There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.” (1 Cor. 10:13)

When they read this carefully, they would see that this is about temptation, not testing. God will test us beyond what we think we can withstand. We grow here in this mortality by learning, expanding ourselves, even suffering. Even the greatest of all, His Son, suffered beyond what He felt He could endure.

“Which suffering caused myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit—and would that I might not drink the bitter cup, and shrink.” (D&C 19:18)

“And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup

pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt."
(Matt. 26:39)

Another concept about suffering is perhaps some agree to come here and suffer in order to learn. What? Why would anyone want to do that? Are they nuts? No, they want to progress and that is one way to learn. In Roy Mills book, *A Souls Remembrance, Earth is not our Home*, he tells how the veil of the pre-mortal life never came for him. He remembers much of what we experience before we come here to mortality. Roy tells of the buildings there and attending classes in preparation for coming into mortality. He writes about being with his "guide" while selecting various things he wanted to experience while here in mortality. His guide cautioned him that he might be selecting too big of a "workload," and that he might want to put some of those experiences on the shelf. It was like he was in an ice cream shop and wanted one of everything. Roy told me that he truly wanted to come here and experience the pain, suffering, and the pleasures that this world had for him; he wanted it all. Wisely he followed the advice of his guide and chose "enough" so that he could grow in wisdom and understanding.

While here we will experience the good and bad. In order to help combat the negative and experience the positive at a much greater level, we should become aware of our surroundings by seeing what is going on around us, how we feel and act especially on a spiritual level. If we are doing something that just isn't us, it probably isn't. *The more aware we are, the easier it is to recognize the adversary's influence in our life.* A great way to become aware of our spiritual body is through breathing and meditation and learning about energy. At first it is hard to be aware of how the adversary affects us. Also instead of running to the doctor for any ailment, make it a habit to involve the true Healer in our lives.

When you feel depressed or angry, ask the Lord why! Is it an entity? For example, I know of a young single mother that has a young daughter about four years old. After her daughter had been to see her daddy for a visit, even for just a few hours, she changed in a negative way. Sometimes it took two to three days to get her back to normal. I finally suggested to her mother that she cast off the entities her daughter got while in her daddy's care. Doing that has helped tremendously.

I am acquainted with a woman whose husband goes out with his friends and comes home covered with dark entities. She has learned to shield herself from them. She has learned to be aware of him and what was going on with and around him. She finally learned to put a "containment shield" around him so what is on him will not jump to her. We will discuss this more fully later.

There are other questions you should probably ask, some of which will be addressed at length later. For example, a great question is, "Are my chakras balanced?" Or, "Do I have trapped emotions?" If you wake up with a headache, ask the Lord if it is a device or are you just dehydrated? Is it an attachment? We should learn to be aware of ourselves, how we feel and what is going on around us. But you should always go to the Lord first and ask Him. Listen to what He wants you to do. The more you listen to Him, the more you will hear Him, and the easier it gets to know His voice!

CHAPTER 9

PERCEPTIONS

*“I’ve come to realize that the biggest problem anywhere in the world is that people’s perceptions of reality are compulsively filtered through the screening mesh of **what they want, and do not want, to be true.**” (Travis Walton, emphasis added)*

I would add that not only people’s perceptions of reality, or this physical world, but also their perceptions of what they see and experience through the veil for the most part, unless they go as little children, waiting on the Lord Jesus Christ to show them what He wants them to see and understand, without their own preconceived notions getting in the way of the vision, meditation, dream or near death experience.

In a talk Denise gave on January 31, 2014, she said this:

“First off not everyone’s NDE is the same, they can all be really different. One of the reasons the Lord did my first NDE at the age of ten was because I was young and didn’t know anything. I saw stuff for the way it was and accepted it. The older we get, the more of the world’s ideas we get up in our head, and the less we will accept of things of a spiritual nature. We need to pull the veil back and the unbelieving that is there. I am not as pure now as I was at ten, so if He came and took me now would I have believed

it? Or would I have put in some of my own imagination or see what I want to see or for validation? We need to get all of those “preconceived” ideas out of our head.”

In Matthew 18:2-3, Jesus said it this way:

“And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, And said, Verily I say unto you, except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.” (Emphasis added)

In my mind I have always thought that when a person had a vision, they would see exactly what was shown to them and how the Lord wanted them to see it. Obviously, the vision came from God, therefore it would be as perfect as He wanted it to be. Then I grew up. Not all spiritual manifestations come from God, and many visions, NDE's, and dreams are influenced by our “preconceived ideas.”

After being around many people that have had visions, dreams, and NDE's, I have completely changed how I believe about these things. I now realize that our preconceived ideas, notions, and false beliefs will surely affect whatever it is God would like to show us if we carry them into the spiritual events. I have come to realize that God will not interfere with our agency; He will give us whatever we want. You know the old saying, “Be careful what you ask for.” Well it's true. Joseph knew not to ask again about giving the manuscript to Martin Harris after the Lord told him “no” the first time, but he kept asking so God gave him what he wanted. The outcome was not good. Another time Joseph prayed for money to publish the Book of Mormon. He then told three men to go to Canada and sell the copyright for some \$5000. The three went north and nothing happened as Joseph said it would. Joseph went to the Lord and was told that some revelations are from God, some from man,

and some from the Adversary. This one was not from Him.

Hmm, might be important that we always go humbly and know who we are talking to, and that it is the Lord's will we are carrying out?

So when I have a burning question that I have prayed about, and I think I already know the answer and the Lord gives me a vision, will my arrogance of already feeling I know the answer impact what the Lord will show me?

I had always felt that when a person has an NDE or even a vision they would do as Denise stated, go with a "not knowing" mind as a child might. I had not considered that if one went wanting all of their preconceived ideas, dogma, studied doctrine, and traditions validated, that the Lord would give them that vision. Even to the point that a Buddhist will have a visit with Buddha or a Muslim with Mohammed, or a Christian with Christ or whomever was the "god" they worshiped during a NDE. Could this be because that is what will make them more comfortable, or they are so entrenched in their religious dogma that they would not accept anything else. I chuckle when I read of a NDE where they visit with Buddha and then some people declare that it doesn't matter who you follow. They then lump our Lord Jesus Christ in with what they call the "Enlightened Ones" or "Ascended Masters." He is THE Enlightened One, THE Master—no one else. Some of the others may have been good men or women, even reached the level of an enlightened being, but they are not the Redeemer. There is only one Lord Jesus Christ who is the Redeemer of mankind.

"And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen." (3 Nephi 5:26) (See also:

D&C 15:1, 27:1, 66:13, 80:5, 16:1, 34:1, 31:13, 29:1,
18:47, Alma 37:9)

I try to read or study other people's experiences with as much discernment as I can. I will always ask my Father for help in comprehending what they are talking about. Sometimes what I read just doesn't feel right. This happened when I read a book by someone in my church who had amazing visions of glory that they had written about. Our friend Kitten was over visiting, and I took this book and held the first third of the book between my index finger and thumb and asked her how much light was in that part. She had no idea what I was holding and could only see the "light" that emanated off of the book.

"The part between your fingers has much light. So what's wrong with the rest of it?" was her reply.

I asked Denise the same question and got the same response. So I wondered what might be wrong with the rest of the book. I wanted to know how others felt about it because I had felt great about the first third of this book, about his NDE. The other two thirds were about his visions, which he related to another man who then wrote them in this book. It was full of scriptures and quotes from LDS authorities and visions of other people, some of which seemed to validate what he had seen. I asked the clerk in a book store that had sold thousands of copies. She told me that many of the people had come back and mentioned to her that they also liked the first part but had questioned the rest of it. There did seem to be two camps though: those who loved it because it validated all of their beliefs and those that had some doubts. So what was going on? Could it be that some readers are deeply religious and others are deeply spiritual? Being religious means being taught by an institution what it wants the members to know. That is what shapes their vision, thereby they become so dogmatic and controlled they will not

even glance or consider anything that deviates from the dogma that God might want them to know.

As Joseph Smith stated:

“There has been a great difficulty in getting anything into the heads of this generation it has been like splitting hemlock knots with a Corn doger for a wedge & a pumpkin for a beetle.

I have tried for a number of years to get the minds of the Saints prepared to receive the things of God, but we frequently see some of them after suffering all they have for the work of God will fly to peaces like glass as soon as any thing Comes that is Contrary to their traditions.” (WOJS p. 319)

Do we get so hung up on our traditions that we wouldn't be able to accept anything new from God if it was shown to us? Evidently Joseph thought so.

A deeply spiritual person will be as a little child with no preconceived ideas or notions, and just see what Father wants to teach. There is a difference between being religious and being spiritual. Do you see it? Do you feel it?

A week or so later I got a call from Kitten. She said that the Lord had asked her to read the book in question and that she had just finished it. I asked her what she thought.

She said, “Now I know what is wrong with most people out there!”

Further Knowledge:

“The biggest majority of people are so brainwashed that the things of the spirit are according to what their leaders declare, which includes what “heaven” would look like, so they automatically insert everything they are familiar with into any

spiritual experience including some NDEs. (Note the “some” NDEs.) Unless a person goes into whatever spiritual experience they are heading into (meditation, dreams, visions, etc.) with a wide open mind, having not the least expectation of what may come, drops any and all judgments and simply observes, then, and only then, will they see, feel, and obtain an idea of what the heavens are trying to teach. When in such circumstances it is fine to ask questions. They expect us all to ask questions while in any and all experiences be they spiritual, mental, emotional, physical, in the world, off world, or in the heavens. TALK to whoever is taking you on the excursion or teaching scenario. But most of all forget everything any religion teaches about God, Gods, Sons, angels, devils, or anything spiritual.

“Every religion on the planet is set up for the express purpose of putting your wallet or bank account on a starvation diet. It is so much easier to learn of spiritual matters when we are like children. Why this and why that, what is this and what is that? Why? Why and please explain what you are saying. Father in Heaven flatly stated NOT ONE religion will save you nor are they the true anything of anything but the world’s ways. Every religion is controlled, in some way, by the Devil himself. Hence our minds are being wonderfully controlled by our leaders who, in turn, are nicely controlled by evil. We cannot see, hear, feel, think, or understand anything of light through any “religious” teachings. Even the scriptures have been tampered with to cause many to fail to understand God and His ways with us. Stop being deeply religious and learn to be deeply spiritual. They are completely different. **Therefore, with the next spiritual experience, be determined to go as a little child with eyes wide open to what He wants to show or teach.**”

There is a little parable that I read in a book by Jamie Han-shaw, about two young men in which one is very religious and the other quite spiritual. It teaches how we might want to be like a child as far as God is concerned, deeply spiritual and not become so “religious.”

Dolan was a bright and handsome boy who always strove for perfection and tried his best to be righteous in every way. He studied his religion day and night to make his parents proud. He was always impeccably dressed and groomed but also very uptight. Gooby was a pudgy, good natured soul who never had a bad thought about anybody including himself. He liked to stay home and tend to his many animals and plants and eat as much of his mother's cooking as he could. He was not near as smart, sophisticated or studious as Dolan.

One day Dolan came to Gooby with some exciting news he had learned at church. He was lugging around a big Holy Book while Gooby was goofing off in the garden as usual.

“Today the minister told us that if you have enough faith, you can make miracles. It only takes the amount of a little mustard seed, and you can move a mountain. I go to church all the time, and I have more faith than anyone, wouldn't you say?” said Dolan.

“Sure,” replied Gooby as he tossed a stick for one of his dogs.

“I am going on a quest to prove my faith. I will travel far up the mountain where I can talk to God, and I'm not coming down until I receive a miracle.” Dolan declared.

"Can I come and help?" offered Gooby.

"No!" cried Dolan, "You are not as spiritual as me, and you might cause me to stumble or lose faith. Just to prove how much I believe in God, I am taking no provisions because I expect my miracle to come quickly!"

"Well, good luck, my friend," said Gooby, and with that Dolan was off on his mission. He hiked far up the mountain trail for hours and hours until he found a nice spot with a large stone where he kneeled and began to pray. By this time Dolan had become very hungry from his journey and decided that he would ask God to make something to eat appear before him as a miracle. He honestly didn't know if he would have the strength to make it home if God didn't deliver. He prayed and prayed and waited and waited; growing hungrier all the time. He was weak and in tears as it was already dark.

Finally Dolan cried out, "Please, God, if you love me, hear my prayer. I have read all of your teachings and follow them to the letter! I always try to do the right thing and go to church more than anyone! I believe in you! Please, I am so hungry and need you to make some food appear on this rock before me!"

Suddenly, he heard noises coming from behind him. He turned around and saw Gooby with a light and a basket followed by his two hounds who immediately ran up to Dolan and started licking him.

"Dolan! Thank goodness, I finally found you!" said Gooby.

"Gooby! What are you doing here?! You're interrupting my miracle," screamed Dolan.

"You have been gone for such a long time," replied Gooby, as he reached into the basket. "I thought you might be hungry so I've brought you some of my mother's homemade soup, and apples and chocolate and. . ."

"Gooby, you fool!" cried Dolan, "This is serious. I have asked God to show me a miracle, and I told you I'm not leaving until I get it."

"Gee, I'm sorry, Dolan. I didn't mean to spoil it," said Gooby, as he started to leave.

"Get out of here, Gooby," said Dolan as he turned around and clasped his hands to pray. "I'll die before I lose my faith." And so he did. (*Weird Stuff, Operation Culture Creation*, Vol. 1, p. 51-52)

We have to determine if we are going to be deeply religious or spiritual. In Latin, the root for "religion" is *relegare*. It means to tie or bind. Some say the definition means to tie or bind to God, others have determined it means to be tied or bound to a specific religion and its teachings, meaning that the religion stops our progression or controls us. The Latin root for spiritual is *spiritus*, meaning breath or in this context the "breath of God." In regard to our perceptions would it be better to be tied down to religion, or to be open to the breath of God (spiritual) and what He wants to show and teach us? What state we are in will determine the vision, dream, or NDE that we will experience. If we go into any of these with preconceived ideas of how things must be, tied to our religious dogmas and teachings, we will not have light appear to us, it will be darkness that comes as light and they will give us what we want to hear, that which

will make us all nice, comfortable, and relaxed. "All is well in Zion, all is well."

As was stated, religion can't save us, only the Lord Jesus Christ is able to redeem mankind. It is He whom we should trust and follow. It is important to be centered on Him in all we do, to the point that we only do His will. What could that possibly look like?

CHAPTER 10

CHRIST FOCUSED

In 2003 shortly after we had moved to Mt Pleasant we started sponsoring what we called the Ezekiel seminars. It was a two day event that went from 9AM until 5PM each day, usually on a Friday and Saturday. The entire focus of the seminar was our Lord Jesus Christ. There never was a topic assigned to the speakers; they were told to pray and follow the Spirit—to speak by the Spirit. I would spend many hours praying and even fasting about who the Lord wanted to come and speak. During this time we also spent much time on the road doing what were called book reviews, which was also focused on the Lord.

My point in mentioning this is to show how focused our life has been on the Lord and what can happen because of that kind of focus. In between preparation for and presenting the seminars and book reviews, many people came to our home and the conversation always seemed to turn to Him. It was a glorious time for us. I still call it a magical time to this day, as do many of our friends that attended these events.

It was during this time that a woman we had met told me that my hands looked like Christ's hands. I laughed it off and said mine were too small and dainty to be His hands. After all He was a stone mason and carpenter. She said this so often that I decided to ask some others who had spiritual sight like she did. Eventually I went to another sighted friend and asked her if

there was something different about my hands.

"Wow, you have Christ's hands," she said.

Another one drew a line across my wrist with her finger and said that from there to the end of my fingers was His hand. They were amazed at it. I was really stymied about it and started asking all the gifted people I knew about it. Even my daughter said the same thing.

One day I went to see a very gifted woman and asked her about it. She said the same thing. I said that I didn't just want to be His hands, I wanted to also be His right arm. Suddenly I felt "it" go up to nearly my shoulder. When she said that I'd also be His feet, I felt "it" come on to my feet. I still had no idea what was going on.

I went home and Denise met me in the driveway. "Hey," I said, "notice anything different about me today?"

"Yes, Dad," she replied, "that thing now goes up to here." She put her finger up to nearly my shoulder, right to where I had felt it go. I asked if she knew what it meant, but she didn't, just that now I had His right arm, both hands and feet.

As the days passed she made comments about how this thing was growing. One day she looked at me and started to laugh, almost hysterically.

"What's so funny?" I asked.

"It has now covered your entire body except for your head. So now I see Christ's body with your head sticking out of it!" she laughingly explained.

I didn't see what was so funny, but it sure was interesting to me. Over the next few days she said it covered or encompassed all of me except for my third eye in the middle of my forehead. I often wondered what all of this meant. I could feel this on

me and had no one to explain to me or would explain it to me. Denise was no help, she would just laugh about it nearly every time she saw me.

So I finally asked the Lord and was told to look up a scripture or two. I was reminded of Alma 5:14:

“And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?”

Right before this Alma is talking about a mighty change that should be wrought in our hearts, to humble ourselves and put our trust in the Living God, being faithful until the end, and then we would be saved.

In Mosiah it states:

“For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit. And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters. And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.” (Mosiah 27:24-26)

These scriptures had new and valid meaning for me. I thought of this over and over. Have we received His image in our countenance? During this time my entire focus in my life was about Him, the Lord Jesus Christ. We did book reviews where we testified of Him, again and again. There were some 400 of these book reviews done in many different States. The Ezekiel seminars were about Him, the music at them was about

Him. Our private conversations and group conversations were about Him. That is what our life consisted of, a steady diet of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. After we quit doing the book reviews and seminars, my life changed directions and I wasn't so Christ centered, and sadly, the effect went away.

Further knowledge:

During the time of Joseph Smith they held what was called the School of the Prophets. It was organized in Kirtland, Ohio. From the minutes of the 23rd of January, 1833 we read:

"When we were all together, Joseph having given instructions, and while engaged in silent prayer, kneeling, with our hands uplifted each one praying in silence, no one whispered above his breath, a personage walked through the room from east to west, and Joseph asked if we saw him. I saw him and suppose the others did and Joseph answered that it is Jesus, the Son of God, our elder brother. Afterward Joseph told us to resume our former position in prayer, which we did. Another person came through; he was surrounded as with a flame of fire. He (Brother Coltrin) experienced a sensation that it might destroy the tabernacle as it was of consuming fire of great brightness. The Prophet Joseph said this was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. I saw Him.

"When asked about the kind of clothing the Father had on, Brother Coltrin said: I did not discover his clothing for he was surrounded as with a flame of fire, which was so brilliant that I could not discover anything else but his person. I saw his hands, his legs, his feet, his eyes, nose, mouth, head and body in the shape and form of a perfect man. He sat in a chair as a man would sit in a chair, but this appearance was so grand and overwhelming that it seemed I should melt down in his presence, and the sensation was

so powerful that it thrilled through my whole system and I felt it in the marrow of my bones. The Prophet Joseph said: Brethren, now you are prepared to be apostles of Jesus Christ, for you have seen both the Father and the Son and know that they exist and that they are two separate personages.

“This appearance occurred about two or three weeks after the opening of the school. After the Father had passed through, Joseph told us to again take our positions in prayer. We did so, and in a very short time he drew our attention and said to us that Brother Reynolds Cahoon was about to leave us, and told us to look at him. He (Brother Cahoon) was on his knees and his arms were extended, his hands and wrists, head, face and neck down to his shoulders were as a piece of amber, clear and transparent, his blood having apparently left his veins. Upon the attention of the brethren thus being called to Brother Cahoon, the change seemed to pass away and Joseph said that in a few minutes more, Brother Cahoon would have left us, but he came to himself again.” (Minutes, Salt Lake City School of the Prophets, October 3, 1883, pp. 56-58)

Brother Cahoon was in the depths of profound prayer, whose mind and heart became so greatly centered upon our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, the man's skin became surprisingly transparent with a soft glow. The definite beginnings stages of translation were becoming visible. The phenomenon had to be gently, tenderly, eased off to prevent the man from vanishing from normal sight. Those who are spiritually sighted will see these physical effects before it manifests to those of normal mortality. Everything happens spiritually first and then manifests into the physical realm.

This literal, physical change can happen when one earnestly

and consciously seeks for the spirit of either Christ or Lucifer. Those living their lives listening to and obeying the commands of their respective deities, will eventually manifest physically where their hearts lay, light or dark. A person obeying the god of evil will become darker physically, mentally, spiritually, and can eventually translate into a being of darkness, as Cain did. A person obeying our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ can become lighter physically and spiritually, and if they become redeemed by receiving our Lord and our Father, they can then translate into a being of Light.

All of this is a process, line upon line, here a little and there a little. Where does our allegiance and focus or “care” lay? On Babylon with all of its glitter, TV shows, internet, porn, movies, idols and such or on our Lord Jesus Christ?

From the book, *The Holographic Universe* by Michael Talbot:

“I, too, have had similar experiences when looking at the energy field. Once, while deep in thought about a novel I was working on about werewolves (as some readers may be aware, I have a fondness for writing fiction about folkloric subjects), I noticed that the ghostly image of a werewolf’s body had formed around my own body. I would quickly stress that this was purely a visual phenomenon and at no time did I feel I had in any way become a werewolf. Nonetheless, the holographic like image that enveloped my body was real enough that when I lifted my arm I could actually see the individual hairs in the fur and the way the canine nails protruded from the wolfish hand that encased my own hand. Indeed, everything about these features was absolutely real, save that they were translucent and I could see my own flesh-and-blood hand beneath them. The experience should have been frightening, but for some reason it wasn’t, and I found myself only fascinated by what I was seeing.

“What was significant about this experience was the Dryer [a spiritually sighted woman] was my house guest at the time and happened to walk into the room while I was still sheathed in this phantom-like werewolf body. She reacted immediately and said, ‘Oh my, you must be thinking about your werewolf novel because you’ve become a werewolf.’ We compared notes and discovered that we were each observing the same features. We became involved in conversation, and as my thoughts strayed from the novel, the werewolf image slowly faded.” (p. 180.)

Further insight:

My sighted friend Kitten explained it this way:

“We take on the literal spirit of that which we concentrate on or have our minds often centered upon. The human mind and spirit can and will take the form of great desire which will show as a spiritual entity surrounding the mortal body. Of course the spiritually gifted (sighted) will see such a phenomenon. If that form is held long enough, the physical being will begin to exhibit features of the spiritual image. This is why some teachers instruct to have a firm mental image of what the student desires to become. If the image is formed and held with compassion, wherein the student actually “feels” changed, the transformation is much quicker and the physical will respond more readily. Doug was entirely focused on the Savior during this time of his life and thereby took on His spiritual energy or form.”

“For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.” (Proverbs 23:7)

I asked my sighted daughter about this concept. She mentioned how her daughter and niece, who are both about 4 years old, will “pretend” to be dogs or cats while here at our home. They crawl around on all fours and meow or bark. When asked a question, they respond with a bark or meow. Denise said when this happens, they take on the energy or spirit of a cat, and it surrounds their bodies. She said, “If you could see them, Dad, you’d see a cat or dog crawling around.” Because they are children, without the curse of public education upon them, their imaginations have not been stifled, so it is quite easy for them to do this, whether they really understand what they are doing or not. As the two little girls forget about being cats or dogs, the energy or spirit of that animal slowly dissipates and leaves them.

When one takes on the energy of the Spirit of the Lord Jesus Christ, they “appear” to be like Him. This brings two scriptures to mind. One was the Lord’s words to Philip when He said, “*He that hath seen me hath seen the Father.*” (John 14:9) If you have spiritual eyes to see and someone has so focused their life on the Lord Jesus Christ, you then start to put on His energy / Spirit and become to actually look like Him. Our Lord Jesus Christ did what he saw His Father do, He was completely focused doing what His Father told Him and *thereby came to look like what He was focused on—His Father*. Of course the Lord has the genetic makeup of His Father, but they most likely are not what we would consider to be “twins.” I attended a viewing of a friend that had passed away recently. He and his wife had eight children that I had not met. While going through the line, we commented that one of his sons looks just like him! “A chip off the old block.” “He looks just like [our friend].” Of course he is not a twin to his father, just has many attributes of him. Just as the Lord would with His Father.

What do the sacrament prayers mean when they talk about

how we are to take upon us His name and be a witness that we will always remember Him? What happens if we do this? It states that we “may always have his Spirit to be with” us. If His Spirit is always with us, what does that look like? Have you ever thought about that? Or do we just “remember Him” for that three hour block on Sunday or whenever we worship? Do we really become what we think about?

Another example is in Moroni chapter 7 in which he is discussing charity, the pure love of Christ, and how it will be well of us if we are found possessed of charity in the last day. We are then told to pray unto the Father with all the energy of our heart, that we might be filled with this love of Christ so that *“when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is.”* I know this has all kinds of different meanings. But in the context of taking on someone’s spirit “likeness” and looking like them, the scriptures takes on yet another possible meaning. It reminds me of once seeing a very old couple that were obviously still much in love who looked like each other; they had taken on each other’s features! How could this not happen when their love for each other is so great that their focus is on the other person, thereby taking on their energy. As one of the gifted ladies said above: “If that form is held long enough, the physical being will begin to exhibit features of the spiritual image” they are holding in their minds. Our Lord most likely has done this with His Father and now exhibits the Father’s features to an even greater extent than what his genetic makeup provided, meaning the Lord really does look like Him. For those women that are now thinking they don’t want to look like a man, even if it was the Lord, don’t worry, still focus on Him, the image you would bring on yourself would look like the other part of God. That is the part that was by His side during all of His mission, without which He could not have fulfilled the commands of His Father and was the reason He was able to do what He did.

Beings of light use this ability to do their work. The scriptures make the comment to be careful since you may be entertaining angels unawares. There have been many times while my daughter and I were on the road, we were approached by “homeless” people that were not homeless. They were translated beings pretending to be homeless. One such incident happened when my family went to a fast food restaurant on Christmas Eve in 1999. A man approached us and asked for money. He was a translated being that had been sent there to see what we would do, to test us and all of the other people in that restaurant that night.

There are times when angels need to appear to small children or even adults, they will alter their appearance so they don’t frighten the individuals. My gifted friends have talked about when the Lord appears to some people, He will come as they perceive Him to be or how they think He should look. This is to make them comfortable. You can read in the scriptures the first thing many angels and even the Lord declares is to “fear not!”

Those on the dark side of things will also use this to accomplish their designs. They are about keeping us in a state of fear and perpetrating evil on us. You will most likely need to expand your minds with this concept, but remember what was said above. *“If that form is held long enough, the physical being will begin to exhibit features of the spiritual image.”* The upper levels of evil on this earth have learned to do this. I am not talking about people, for example, in the Church of Satan or other low level organizations that are evil. These people are kept compartmentalized and really don’t deal with the Adversary himself. These are the foot-soldiers of evil. The heads of evil on this earth have learned how to do this as young children and developed it fully by adulthood. This means they have the ability to change themselves.

There are some people that have learned to do this and are not part of the leadership of evil on this earth. Native Americans would be one example.

A good Navajo friend told me about a grandmother that had the ability to “shape shift.” She had been found in her Hogan naked with a bullet wound in her. The footprints leading to her Hogan were that of a wolf. They changed into human footprints before arriving at the Hogan, and they led to her bed where she lay. She had this ability whether you believe it or not.

This might give you something to think about in regards to the stories about werewolves and also vampires. Are they made up fables or based on reality and what can really happen and does happen?

On the lighter side, while working on this chapter I had to laugh. I told my wife that when I was sixteen I must have looked like a girl because that was what my mind was completely focused on during those hormone filled years!


What happens if our thoughts are not Christ centered? Can we condemn others or use it for evil? We know that our brains are transmitters and all things are created spiritually first using our imagination combined with energy or emotion, but how would that work on the negative side of the equation? Does Satan know this and use it to influence us for our condemnation?

CHAPTER 11

THOUGHTS—MENTAL AND EMOTIONAL POWER (The spirit fuel by which all function)

“For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored...” (Alma 41:15)

“For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he.” (Proverbs 23:7)

 ur thoughts are physical things that go out into the universe and attract back to themselves, to us. We all have negative conditioning or programing that we need to overcome. The adversary has made sure that we receive daily, huge doses of it—negative programing. If we think we can’t do something or that bad things always happen to us, or have negative feelings, that is what will come to us.

When we focus on what we don’t want, that is what our transmitter—our brain—sends out, and what will ultimately come back to us. We fulfill our own prophecy. The feelings we transmit are what comes. Our thoughts and emotions create our reality and what is manifested around us, either positive—of light; or negative—of evil. Our thoughts and emotions truly are the spirit fuel by which all function.

I was taught many years ago of the need to learn to control my emotions. This has been a real struggle at times. Many times I marveled at how the Lord “kept His cool” when things about

Him were not going very well. I soon learned that if I got angry I could not hear the Spirit. Oh yes, I would hear a spirit when I was angry, but it certainly wasn't the Spirit of God at that moment. This can be what happens when we let in any of the negative emotions—anger, hatred, pride, selfishness, hate, condemnation, control, dominion, taking agency away, etc. It can also happen when we give up our agency or allow others to take it. It can also be just a factor of where one's intention is.

Years ago I was invited by the Spirit to sponsor a workshop. The Spirit had me call Bill (not his real name) whom I had known for years who was respected as an expert on the workshop subject and see if he would be interested in coming out to be one of the speakers for the event. I considered him to be a friend.

Bill said that he already had his own seminar that he was going to be doing up in Salt Lake City during that time. I told him okay and hoped it went well for him. Somewhat miffed, I asked in prayer why I had been "inspired" to ask him when he wasn't available to speak, thinking that maybe the Lord just wanted to see if I was "willing." In my prayer I was told to just wait. About three days later Bill called me and said that they had tried to book some eighty venues for his presentation and nothing was available, so he would gladly come down here and speak at ours.

I called the other speakers who the Spirit told me to ask. They all said yes which made me glad that this was coming together so easily. Then Bill called and asked who the other speakers were. I told him. He called the next day and said that one of them was a crook, and he refused to be on the same program as that particular man as it would ruin his reputation. I informed Bill that I had prayed and even took the man to lunch to feel of his heart and was told to invite him to speak. Bill told me that

he would not allow this man to speak at his seminar. I reminded him that it was not his seminar, it belonged to the Lord, as it was He who had asked me to set it up, not him. He hung up the phone upset with me. I marveled how Bill had just tried to take control of this seminar.

The day before the seminar Bill called me again and asked if that particular man was still scheduled to speak. I told him that indeed he was. He then proceeded to tell me that he couldn't speak on the same platform. I informed Bill that the man was scheduled to speak first and that he would speak after lunch, so they wouldn't even be in the building together. He got a little riled up and asked if I had prayed about this. I told him that I had prayed very hard about this. He then said that I was praying to the wrong God, that I needed to immediately get on my knees and pray to the right God, and I would be told to not let this man speak. This was happening about eight o'clock the night before the seminar was to start. I told him I would pray again but I was taken aback by the intensity of his emotions in what he wanted and how he demanded that I pray "to the right God."

Nevertheless, I went outside and knelt down offering a very heart-felt prayer, asking not to be deceived, wanting to know if this other man truly was to speak in the morning. I was given a very firm "yes."

Bill called back about ten o'clock and asked if I had received the right answer. I told him that I had indeed prayed and that the other man was to speak first in the morning and would be gone by the time he spoke after lunch.

At this point my friend came unglued and shouted in a very angry tone, **"I will destroy you and destroy the seminar!"** The emotion he put into his declaration actually stunned me. I had never been told that I would be destroyed before and that

someone would strive to destroy a seminar I had been told by the Spirit to put on. Bill complained to one of the other speakers who then informed me that since I wouldn't listen to Bill, he would not come and speak either. I asked him who he was going to obey, Bill or the Lord? He then swore at me and hung up.

A few minutes later one of the other speakers who also happened to be with Bill called. This wonderful man informed me that he had made a commitment to come and speak, that he did not back out on his commitments; he honored them. He stated that he would be there in the morning, no matter what Bill said or did.

We held the seminar, and it turned out pretty good, thanks in large part to the man who kept his commitment and came. The so called "crook" spoke for several hours. During his talk, he asked for forgiveness of what he had done in his life. It was interesting how the Lord gave him a public forum to ask forgiveness. I hope it was granted and that he had truly repented. He also shared many interesting things about the county we live in and what was here anciently—things that he had seen with his own eyes.

I found out later that my, now former friend, Bill, had heart problems the next day and ended up in the hospital while we were holding the seminar. He returned back to his home state but never regained his health, and passed away a few months later. I was quite sad that he had chosen to end our friendship.

One of the greatest tools the adversary uses is to get us to take agency away and convince others to give us their agency. This story illustrates both. Bill tried to take my agency and bend it to his will. But probably even worse was the man Bill convinced to give him his agency, who then told me that he would not come and fulfill his commitment to speak because Bill told him not to.

The other thing I realized later was Bill declared with emotion—anger, hate, etc.—that he would destroy me. That is what he broadcast out and that is what he got back, his own destruction. If the seminar I was told by the Lord to put on was truly the Lord's seminar, could it have been that he had also declared a destruction against the Lord? That's not a battle that will end well.

Further Knowledge:

When we seek to destroy the work of the Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, there will be a terrible price to pay. The former friend had committed to teach that which he knew was the will of the Lord. The spirit of evil entered his heart when his hatred of another took deep precedence dispelling the light within. The man already had much darkness of mind and heart. The Lord was giving the man a chance to return to light. Sadly, with **great mental and emotional power** the man rejected the spirit of Christ, taking in selfishness, hate, and anger, determination to rule over others, condemnation, and the dark spirit of the devil. Had the man bowed to the spirit of Christ, proceeded with the commitment, the heart attack would have been avoided or at least much diminished. The weakened condition could have been easily treated, saving his life. Instead, due to the determined effort to pray against the Savior's work, including the demise of those who were following the spirit of light, the man was allowed to greatly suffer (giving time for repentance) before being taken in death.

Thoughts and emotions are the spirit fuel by which all function. When they are very intense, like ignited rocket fuel, we are propelled into that which the mind and heart are centered upon.

Further Light:

"As discussed before, our brains are a transmitter and receiver of frequencies. The scriptures indicate that God created this

world using his voice. I would add to that “that the Gods created this world using their voices, using tones and singing.” All physical matter is a result of frequency. If you amplify frequency, the structure of the matter will change. If the thoughts and energy put into them are negative, it will have an ill effect on our physical being. Is it any wonder that the Lord declares in Philippians:

“Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.” (Phil. 4:8)

“Whatever you think about and what you feel—meaning your emotions—then what manifests as a result is always a match. Whatever it is that you are feeling is a perfect reflection of the process of what you are becoming. Mind and matter are mirror images of each other. The Gods created spiritually first, in simple terms meaning they used their minds to imagine what they wanted to create and it became a “spiritual” creation. Then they used that “spiritual” creation as a template for the “physical” creation. We do the exact same thing when we create in our “imagination” for a spiritual creation which will become a physical reality if enough emotion or energy is applied to it.

“Everything on earth is made of atoms, which have frequency and are continually in motion. Even a so-called dead body is in motion since it still has atoms that are moving, and it even has a frequency. It just lacks the spirit to animate it. My point is, everything on earth and in the heavens is vibration and frequency.

“Our brain is a transmitter and receiver of frequency. We have the power and ability to create any frequency with our brain and transmit it. We can transmit it softly (little power) or we can blast it (huge power). Frequency affects physical matter. Think

of the Brother of Jared when he had the Lord touch the sixteen stones he had prepared. The Lord's frequency made them glow that "they may shine forth even in darkness." They were changed, no longer just stones for the Lord to touch. I mentioned earlier the red handkerchief that Joseph Smith gave to Wilford Woodruff and told him to touch the face of the two boys Wilford was sent to bless. Joseph had been raising people up from their sick beds, calling down the powers of heaven, or higher frequencies, or energies, or light. His handkerchief had changed; it was no longer a piece of red cloth.

"There is a natural law or God's law in which vibrations that are the same attract each other. Whatever we put out is attracted back to us. If we put out low frequencies that is what we get back, negativity. Is that why the Lord tells us to THINK upon things that are just, pure, lovely, honest, true and virtuous? Could it be possible that we could become those things?

"What if we put our thoughts upon Jesus Christ? What is the intensity of our frequency transmissions in regards to receiving the Second Comforter? How often do we transmit that frequency from an emotional or spiritual perspective with faith that it will translate into a physical reality? Think upon it.

"When we transmit the frequency of what we want, it must be sent with intensity—power—and must be transmitted almost constantly. The more power and higher the intensity of that transmission of frequency of what you want and the longer it is being transmitted will determine the speed of it coming into your experience.

"We are talking about transmitting what we want with our brain and adding intensity or power to those thoughts.

"The Lord does say, *"Ask and you shall receive"* and *"You get not because you ask not."* There is more to this than just using our brain to transmit and adding power or emotion to it.

“What can be accomplished with focused attention, using Christ-centered brain power? Can we use it for manipulation of things?”

CHAPTER 12

CARD AND WEATHER MANIPULATION

*“And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, in-
somuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he
was asleep. And his disciples came to him, and awoke him,
saying, Lord, save us: we perish. And he saith unto them,
Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose,
and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great
calm. But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of
man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!”*
(Matthew 8: 24-27)

Shortly after Denise came home from the hospital in the year 2000, she displayed some unusual gifts. One being the ability to win games, both card and board games. It became so discouraging that her brothers and sisters didn’t want to play with her.

One day I was sitting on the bed playing Phase Ten with Di-
anne. Denise popped into the room and asked if she could play. I told her we were already started, and she said that was okay because she would just be on my team. She sat next to me. I don’t like that particular card game because I spent too much time playing it at Scout camps. So I was determined to do my best to make this a fast game with me losing.

I proceeded to win the next ten hands, all the while trying to lose!

Turning towards Denise I said, "You are doing this, aren't you? You are making me win."

"Yes, Daddy."

"How in the world are you doing this?" I asked.

"It's easy," came the reply.

No matter how much I bribed her, she never would tell me, which was probably a good thing since I am over the age of 21 and know where Nevada is.

Years later I was traveling back to Utah after doing a workshop. Kitten and another woman were in the car. We were traveling up Highway 89 out of Kanab, Utah, towards my home town of Mt Pleasant. Dianne had called and told me that the weather was pretty bad all the way up 89—snow and ice all the way.

I mentioned this to Kitten, and she didn't say much.

Soon I realized that as we drove, the weather was clearing up ahead of us. I figured that it was Kitten that was manipulating or clearing the way. I didn't want to say anything, not knowing if it would break her concentration or something like that. At the workshop we taught others how to dissolve clouds—cloud busting we called it. It is a skill that is quite easy to learn, and I have many emails from workshops participants exclaiming with delight that "it really does work!"

I had learned this years before when one time I was having an extremely difficult day and went outside to keep myself away from others. As I sat in the lawn chair and contemplated things, the Spirit told me to dissolve the small cloud that was to the north of me. I had never tried such a thing before and had no idea how to proceed. First, I asked permission of our Lord Jesus

Christ to do it and then, since I seem to be visual, I imagined a huge pencil with an eraser on the other end coming out of my “third eye” and I used it to “erase” the small cloud. Yes, I was shocked that it went away after a few minutes.

I thought perhaps it was just the wind currents that had dissolved the cloud. Then I heard the Spirit tell me to choose another cloud to dissolve. There were two clouds of similar size in the north that floated over right next to each other. I chose the one in front since if it was wind currents I figured the second one would also dissolve. These two clouds were somewhat larger than the first one and so it took me some fifteen to twenty minutes to dissolve it. Nothing happened to the second one, so I knew it wasn't wind currents.

At this point Denise came out of the house and asked what I was doing. I told her that I was using energy from my third eye to dissolve clouds. She seemed very skeptical, which seems incongruent to me considering the vast array of her “talents.” I immediately started to dissolve another cloud.

“Wow,” she said, “I can see the energy coming out of your third eye, and the cloud is dissolving. Can I help?”

“Sure,” I replied.

We both went to work on the cloud which immediately started to grow in size. I became frustrated with this until I looked at her little grin.

“You're doing that, aren't you?” I said to her.

“Dad,” she laughed back at me, “you are really easy to overcome.”

At this point I jotted down a mental note, “Don't play with energy with the oracle chick.”

The reason we taught this ability in our workshops was to

teach people to focus energy to cause changes to occur on something that might be outside their “box” of experiences. Human beings know how to focus energy on things like learning how to play the piano, swing a golf club, baseball bat, or kick a soccer ball. The idea was to learn how to do it consciously in an area they hadn’t thought of before, in spiritual work. Spiritual work requires faith along with mental energy and focus.

Some years earlier I was told to teach a very gifted man how to do this. We had driven to the top of a mountain, and the Spirit told me to teach him about cloud busting. We dissolved everything in sight. Then the Spirit told us to grow clouds. We looked out east and saw three small wispy vertical clouds, all that was left in the sky after our cloud busting experience. We focused on those three clouds and watched as they grew into a huge thunderhead that went from horizon to horizon, north to south. Then my friend, who was without a veil, said the Lord was going to put a huge hole in the middle of this thunderhead. We watched in amazement as a huge hole appeared. We were then told that if He wanted a hurricane or tornado all He had to do was spin the energy where the hole was.

When I told my friend that we ought to do this, he promptly said no, the Lord did not want that done. (I was only kidding, of course). Though I did tell him the only thing out that direction was Eastern Utah and Colorado and that they weren’t worth much....

Back to our story with Kitten and the bad storm.

As we continued up Highway 89, the clouds ahead of us continued to disappear. It was a wonderful sight. Then right before we reached Richfield, Kitten fell asleep. I wondered silently if this would have any effect on what was happening. It didn’t take long to find out.

When we reached the other side of Richfield, it looked like

there was a huge fog bank. As we got nearer, I realized it wasn't fog—it was a blizzard. We hit it, started to slide and immediately slowed to about 15 mph. We were in severe driving conditions!

Kitten immediately woke up with a start and said, "I'm sorry. I fell asleep."

I watched as it took her about fifteen minutes to get control of the weather again. After Salina we had clear skies the rest of the way home. Strangely, everything on both sides of the highway was wet except the highway—it was completely dry. I mentioned this and only received a smile as my answer.

Kitten explained what happened that day:

"The storm, that day, was several states large. The Savior said the storm was placed by evil to cause us havoc if not to literally prevent our timely return to our respective homes. It took quite a bit of energy to split and hold the corridor open plus clear the roadway. Hence one body fatigued out a little faster than expected. That "kitten", pretty much, passed out from it all.

"Actually, it took all of five minutes to bring the pesky storm under control. What took a little more time was talking the ice and snow, on the road, into transitioning to another way of life. With Heavenly Father's permission, in the name of Jesus Christ, the storm was completely dissipated from the area of travel preventing the forces of darkness from causing further, mortal, consternation. That particular storm was more than what a little cloud busting could control. Suffice it to be known to all, it was by His power and command all were performed."

To explain how Denise or Kitten performed is basically impossible. It is, more or less, easy once learned and practiced often enough. They were taught by heavenly beings. Kitten is not allowed to teach the higher laws nor the methodology of what the Savior required.

Both of these experiences show the ability to cause changes to physical things, and these two people know how to do this very easily. It is the same with those of a dark nature. They learn the laws and can use them to their advantage in doing dark and evil things.

Joseph Smith knew how to do the same thing. In *Joseph Smith: Rough Stone Rolling*, Richard Bushman wrote about Zions Camp when the Missouri army was going to come and wipe them out:

"A furious storm a few nights later, on June 19, showed God exacting vengeance once again. Camped between two branches of the Fishing River, the Mormons learned from five men who rode into camp that they would 'see hell before morning.' Two hundred Jackson County men, to be joined by sixty from Ray County and seventy from Clay, were crossing over to attack. Not long after the advance party rode off, the Mormons 'discovered a small black cloud rising in the west; and not more than twenty minutes passed away before it began to rain and hail.' Drenched and pelted by hailstones, the Mormons barely got through the night. Exposed to the fury of the storm, the Jackson men were unable to cross the river. Joseph said that the 'wind and rain, hail and thunder met them in great wrath, and soon softened their direful courage, and frustrated all their design to 'kill Jo Smith and his Army.'"(p. 243)

Both Denise and Kitten have watched through the veil the life of Joseph Smith. I asked them separately about this incident and both declared that Joseph brought in the storm, that he was seriously gifted in all areas. He could manipulate the weather when the Lord wanted him to do so. Why didn't Joseph declare these things or teach the Saints these things? We know from his statements that he wanted to teach them many things but they would fly apart like glass with any new thing. As mentioned at

the start of this book, men like Levi Hancock were “perplexed” with these kind of stories, with Joseph looking through the veil and sharing what he learned. Joseph couldn’t share as much as he wanted, just as there are many things that Denise and Kitten won’t share with us because we would deny them to our condemnation, so they stay silent.

Further Knowledge:

To explain how Denise or Kitten perform is basically impossible. It is, more or less, easy once learned and practiced often enough. They were taught by heavenly beings. Kitten is not allowed to teach the higher laws nor the methodology of what the Savior required. This is the reason why:

“Had Doug and friend decided to ignore the admonition to not proceed further with the large cloud with the hole in the middle, it would have become amazingly destructive and would have gone out of control very rapidly.”

Case in point:

Kitten’s children had been taught how to use their gifts and had some training on weather control. The eldest daughter, due to some physical weakness, had a large Shaman staff that was imbued with enhancements for her. It was colored and contained various gems. It was about five feet long. She was very careful to never abuse the God-given gifts. However, her brother was not aware of the covenants pertaining to the tall staff.

Kitten tells the story:

“One day a dear friend of the son, as he did often, was visiting. He, also, was gifted. The two desired further training of the spiritual kind. They had noticed the mother of the house was quite busy with

work, down in the basement family living area. It was felt it would be best to refrain from the request at that time. The two boys went upstairs, then out, to watch the weather and see about practicing, on their own, with the clouds quietly wandering by.

“Naturally the boys became a little bored with simple, minor, cloud busting. The son decided to use his sister’s staff (without permission) to see if he could pull the minor storm around to form a huge, valley wide, circle of clouds. Of course his gifts were enhanced and the clouds obeyed. Delighted he made the huge mistake of causing them to begin spinning in the massive circle. Of course he was not aware, until too late, the dire consequences of such actions. Suddenly, the wind, dramatically, rose to hurricane force and was totally out of his control. Frightened he tried to stop it, but to no avail.

“The mother sensed something was amiss. The spirit told her to hurry up to the back porch, where the boys were, for there was great danger in the making. Badly frightened the two boys were rushing in to plead for help. The mother passed them by as they were begging forgiveness for what had been done. Upon exiting the home it could be seen the mild storm had been turned into a full blown, extremely rare, inland, hurricane laced with tornadoes to help bring greater force to the, in process, destructions. The storm was instantly split and sent on its original course. The power of the storm was promptly broken and peace settled once again upon a normally peaceful landscape. It took several minutes for the clouds to leave the area.

“Turning to the two boys, the mother, verbally, chastised them for pulling such a dangerous stunt. They were both in tears. The son’s gift was taken as punishment until he learned greater wisdom and to be far more thoughtful before using such gifts. The friend’s was only dampened but not removed.

“The oldest daughter (owner of the staff) ran up from the basement and reported there had been an emergency broadcast of the huge storm and the destruction it caused. Both boys began to cry and tremble for they feared the mother would report them and they would be required to pay the millions in damages. One of the tornadoes went through the valley’s single outdoor movie theater. The huge screen had been destroyed. Ordering the two errant boys into the car, they were driven to the various areas to view the destruction, first hand. They were greatly humbled and admitted the punishment, loss of gifts, was just. Although they were never reported (besides who would have believed), the two did clean refuse from the parental properties and paid for anything that had been damaged by the storm. That was both parents’ property, not just the one.

“It is for the above reason, for the general public, that teaching of gifts and abilities for weather control is pretty much kept down to a nice, easily, controlled level.”

The same could be said of the other ability discussed, since it is the propensity of man to use abilities like these for their own benefit (without consulting the Lord and getting His permission) to the detriment of others and also to that of their own soul for not getting permission. If used improperly, there is always a price to pay.

What is interesting is the opposite is also true, when used properly there is also a price to pay. That was discussed earlier.

The reason we taught this ability in our workshops was to teach people learn how to focus energy to cause changes to occur on something that might be outside their “box” of experiences. Human beings know how to focus energy on things like learning how to play the piano, swing a golf club, baseball bat, or kick a soccer ball. The idea was to learn how to do it consciously in an area they hadn’t thought of before. Though it is fairly easy to dissolve clouds, it is much harder to create them. Ask Him and then try it. It does require intense focused effort.

CHAPTER 13

COMBINING SPIRITUAL WITH PHYSICAL

Several months ago I visited a family that had a three year old daughter who heard that I was allergic to cats. Before I left she gave me a Christmas present that she had wrapped herself. When I got home, I opened the present and found a smallish stuffed cat staring at me. It had been hers. Because she knew that I was allergic to cats she wanted me to have hers because it wouldn't make me sneeze. The love of a child gave it to me, so I knew that it was a "special" cat. I placed it on top of my computer screen to remind me that I was to be like this child. My grandchildren often asked to play with the cat when they came over and, of course, I allowed that—they love that cat.

Shortly after that experience, my little four year old granddaughter got ill about a month after Christmas. She had a low grade fever for many days. Her parents were about to take her to the doctor as nothing seemed to help it. The Spirit told me to go to their home and see her and I was also told to bring the cat with me.

She was laying on the couch and didn't look well. She had lost some weight and was feverish. I asked her mother (our daughter) if she and her husband wanted me to voice a blessing, and she said yes. I turned to my granddaughter and asked her and she said no. Her mother said she didn't understand, so

we asked if she wanted a special prayer said over her and she said yes.

I voiced the blessing on my granddaughter, then held up the stuffed cat and asked if she wanted to keep it until she got better. She nodded her head.

The Spirit told me to bless the stuffed cat before I gave it to her so that it would absorb anything of a negative nature that was causing my granddaughter's illness. I silently did so and handed her the cat, and asked her to name it.

"Her name is Pumpkin," she whispered.



The fever was gone by morning. Her appetite was back, and she looked much better. She held the cat up to me and said that she would give Pumpkin back later after she was all better. I smiled and praised God.

The next day Denise was over visiting us and asked how this granddaughter was doing. My wife and I told her how she had improved in such a short time.

When we mentioned something about the cat, Denise looked at me and asked, “Did you do something to that cat?”

I had not mentioned what I had done to anyone, not even Dianne. The Lord has had me do many strange things, but to bless a stuffed animal to help take away my granddaughters illness? Now my gifted daughter had “caught” me. She knew that I had blessed it to take my granddaughter’s “stuff.”

“When you get that cat back, Dad, I’d make sure to clear all that stuff off of it,” was her next statement.

This story illustrates the positive side of what might be called a Talisman. A Wikipedia definition of a talisman:

“An object which is believed to contain magical or sacramental properties which would provide good luck for the possessor or possibly offer protection from evil or harm. (They just described a “charm.” Ever carry a lucky rabbits foot or wear your lucky socks?)

“Amulets and talismans are often considered interchangeable despite their differences. For example, the amulet is an object with natural magical properties, whereas a talisman must be charged with magical powers by a creator; it is this act of consecration or “charging” that gives the talisman its alleged magical powers. The talisman is always made for a definite reason whilst an amulet can be used for generic purposes such as averting evil or attracting good luck.”

Joseph Smith carried a talisman during his lifetime. It was known as a “silver medallion” and was owned by him. He carried it on his person, and his wife said he had it on him at the

time of his murder in Carthage jail. It is inscribed front and back with the magic square and Sigil of Jupiter, the astrological sign associated with the year of Joseph's birth.



In our day and age a person who is not familiar with modern society would probably consider any electronic device to be a talisman or even a charm for that matter. Most of what makes your cell phone work is silica, a type of sand. Moving pictures in a little box and voices coming out of it? Sounds “magical” to me. Sitting here typing on this keyboard, and words magically appear on a screen of silica in front of me. With the right program I can have it read back to me, check the spelling and so much more. Wow, more magic.

On the spiritual level—metaphysical level—there might be things that would seem “magical” to us if we have never encountered it before. Here are a few examples from scriptures and church history:

- Joseph Smith's red handkerchief
- Joseph Smith's talisman
- A “magical” stone allowing a person to “see” things in past and future

- The same stone helping a person interpret ancient writing on gold plates
- The Liahona that would “work” only if the people were obedient and which would have writings on it
- A staff that parted the water and caused water to flow from a rock
- And how about a stuffed kitten to help a young girl shake off an illness?

Actually I wouldn't call any of this “magic” or even metaphysical. It is God's law that is being applied. These are just tools that God makes available for our use. A problem arises when faith in God is replaced by superstition in relics. This is what Ancient Israel did with the Ark of the Covenant. It became a “talisman” to which they looked to give them victory in battle. It isn't the stuffed cat, seer stone, Liahona, or Ark of the Covenant that is important, it is our connection to God, our ability to hear Him, and receive revelation and do His work. All of these are tools to aid us in those things, and should never become the object of our worship or where we place our faith. Many times they are just an “aid” to our faith, or “training wheels” to be used until we no longer need them. This happened with Joseph Smith and the use of his seer stones. After a while he no longer needed them, his faith and connection to God was rock solid without the rocks.

We know that the Lord has declared that there is opposition in all things, so ALL things have their opposites. Because of mind control, many believe that a talisman is an object of evil, but that is what the adversary wants you to believe, so you will stay away from such things. Yes, it can be made evil, but it can also be of Light and of the Lord Jesus Christ. *It is made by combining spiritual light energy (metaphysical) to a physical object.* It can be

made for protection or to absorb dark or negative energies. It can be made into a healing object. A talisman can also be made when a man or woman is calling down the powers of heaven. I know of a sacred place where a packet of names is placed on an altar and the powers of heaven are called down upon it in behalf of those names—another metaphysical/spiritual event. My sighted friends have mentioned that when the sacrament is blessed by someone who actually has priesthood power, the emblems change spiritually/physically and are quite beautiful to look upon. Are they also calling down the powers of heaven? When doing so their entire being would be infused with those powers and would change or empower whatever is on them, such as a red handkerchief.

There is an event in LDS church history in which Joseph Smith got up off his sick bed and started to heal people. He was calling on the powers of heaven to heal, which infused everything on his person with that energy and power. President Wilford Woodruff said this in his book, *Leaves from My Journal*:

“When we left Brother Noble, the Prophet Joseph went, with those accompanied him from the other side, to the banks of the river, to return home.

“While waiting for the ferryboat, a man of the world, knowing of the miracles which had been performed, came to him and asked him if he would not go and heal two twin children of his, about five months old, who were lying sick nigh unto death.

“They were some two miles from Montrose.

The Prophet said he could not go; but, after pausing some time, he said he would send someone to heal them; and he turned to me [Wilford Woodruff] and said: ‘You go with the man and heal his children.’

“He took a red silk handkerchief out of his pocket and gave it to me, and told me to wipe their faces with the handkerchief when I administered to them, and they should be healed. He also said unto me: ‘As long as you will keep that handkerchief, it shall remain a league between you and me.’

“I went with the man, and did as the Prophet commanded me, and the children were healed.

“I have possession of the handkerchief unto this day.”
(p. 65)

Even Paul used cloth objects:

“And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.” (Acts 19:11-12)

Kind of reminds you of Joseph’s red handkerchief, doesn’t it? Would both of these handkerchiefs be considered a talisman? Both were infused with light from heaven (the powers of heaven) and changed from a piece of cloth to something much more. Did that not happen with the cat? When I was commanded to bless it and did so with priesthood power, did it not change? What is the difference between it and a handkerchief? (The cat was much cuter.)

Heber C. Kimball delivered a sermon in Salt Lake City in the Tabernacle where he talked about the “healing canes” made from the wooden boxes used to transport the bodies of Joseph and Hyrum Smith from Carthage, Illinois, to Nauvoo after their deaths. The sermon was delivered on March 15, 1857.

“How much would you give for even a cane that Father Abraham had used? Or a coat or ring that the Saviour (sic) had worn? The rough oak boxes in which the bodies

of Joseph and Hyrum were brought from Carthage, were made into canes and other articles. I have a cane made from the plank of one of those boxes, so has brother Brigham and a great many others, and we prize them highly, and esteem them a great blessing. I want to carefully preserve my cane, and when I am done with it here, I shall hand it to my heir, with instructions to him to do the same. And the day will come when there will be multitudes who will be healed and blessed through the instrumentality of those canes, and the devil cannot overcome those who have them, in consequence of their faith and confidence in the virtues connected with them...

"...If I had those relics of Abraham and the Saviour(sic) which I have mentioned, I would give a great deal for them. In England, when not in a situation to go, I have blessed my handkerchief, and asked God to sanctify it and fill it with life and power, and sent it to the sick, and hundreds have been healed by it; in like manner I have sent my cane."

If I meet a man or woman that is calling down the powers of heaven, having visions, seeing God, being in His presence, and in the presence of angels, I would ask him for the shirt off his back. Well, I'd see if he or she had a handkerchief first.

What about Moses and his staff? Was there power in that? So would that be considered a talisman?

If you receive an object, and it doesn't feel right, it probably isn't. You have two options, throw it away or clean it up spiritually.

I know of a really good man that does chiropractic work. His sighted daughter made a talisman for him to absorb the negative energy that his clients give off as he works on them. He made the statement to her one time that it didn't seem to be working any more. She looked at it and said that it was "full"

and he ought to go clean it off. That was easily done by letting living, or flowing, water run over it. The living water represents the Lord Jesus Christ and also removes the negative energy from it just like He can do with us. After doing this, I would bless it again. Putting an object in the sunlight will also clear it of darkness. Even Joseph Smith carried a talisman during his lifetime!

You can make your own talisman if you so desire. (There aren't many Josephs running around handing out handkerchiefs anymore.) I would suggest this be used in healing work and only when you get permission from Him. I wouldn't even make one unless He directs you to do it.

It is best to find something that "speaks" to you. It is best if the object is stone or metal, but it surely can be a stuffed cat.

You hold the object in your hand and ask the Lord Jesus Christ to remove darkness and imbue His love, light, and energy into the object. Also ask that it becomes a shield of protection.

Another option is to hold the object in your hand and use a pendulum and ask the Lord Jesus Christ to remove darkness and instill what you specifically need. Hold the pendulum above the object. It will first move counterclockwise to remove any dark energy. Then typically it will move back and forth sealing what was done to it. Then it will move clockwise which adds light and positive energy and whatever you personally need. After it is done, it will then move forward and backward again sealing what was just done. Once it stops, it is finished.

Once again, this is just a tool. You can see that they have been used throughout our history anciently, during Joseph's time, and more recently.

You might purchase a talisman and not know it. You can also purchase or be given objects that have unclean spirits at-

tached. When we went down to the property that had portals on it and we walked through the house, my two sighted friend were VERY careful not to touch anything, especially the dolls and other antiques. All of it was full of darkness of all types. I mentioned in *Conquering Spiritual Evil* about a young friend that had been to Disneyland and purchased a coin that had all kinds of things attached to it. To her it was just a trinket she had purchased, to others that had produced it, it was much more.

If you are given anything from someone else or even if you purchase it, wise advice would be to always clear it.

In our previous book I talked about when Denise, my wife and I went to Nauvoo and stayed in a cabin where a couple of earthbound spirits were still residing. I used my “spiritual sword” the Lord had given me to escort them across the road. I gave them instructions that we had permission from the owner to be there and if they came back while we were there, I’d use the sword on them.

A spiritually sighted friend, who knew I had a spiritual sword, suggested that I purchase a knife or have one made and combine the two. My friend told me to get a knife because it is very hard in this day and age to carry around a sword. Yes, I thought it was a funny statement, true but funny. So I looked and looked but could not find the right knife. (In these situations it is important to find the right “thing”, even better if it speaks to you.) Finally I went to a knife maker and had one made. The knife took about five months to make and cost a few dollars, well actually a thousand dollars. I took it home and offered it to my Father, dedicated and consecrated it for His work. By doing this I combined the spiritual with the physical.

When I take it out in front of sighted people they tell me it is nearly four feet long. They describe the colors, etc. I had taken it out in the “haunted chapel.” The sighted woman there men-

tioned that one of the dumber demons came up and grabbed it, and it burnt off his fingers. I have used it to cut spiritual cords or bonds when casting out demons. In one particular incident the demon yelled at me saying how much he “hates that sword!” They recognize it for what it is, a tool, and they don’t want to be cut by it.

Joseph Smith’s family had what historians call a “magic dagger.” The blade was inscribed with Scorpio’s astrological symbol and also the “magic” symbol for “intelligence of Mars.” The handle also had a symbol inscribed on it. D. Michael Quinn writes about these things in his book *Early Mormonism and the Magical World View*. Was this “magic” or was it combining the physical with spiritual?

Seems that many intellectuals and historians look at these things and can’t figure out what was going on. Most are at a loss as to why the Lord’s prophet needed such things. I seem to come from the approach of having these things put into my life by the Lord, using them, and then trying to figure them out. I get to “play” with them first and see what they are about and can do. It has been great to see that the Lord had Joseph “play” with similar things. Wouldn’t it have been great if we had learned from him about these things while he was alive, and not have to guess what his intentions were with them? Do we still “fly apart like glass” when these things are presented to us? Do we declare, “God wouldn’t do that!” No wonder he kept silent.

Many of the things I have been asked to do, have carried on my person, have made, or thought about, I have not talked about—except in private workshops—for that very reason. Well, until this book. Did I just hear glass breaking?

What a great tool the Lord has given us, to be able to link spiritual with physical to make something more than it was.

Further Knowledge:

“As most children of planet earth, all my children were born spiritually gifted. They were taught to use those gifts according to the guidance of Jesus Christ. My eldest child, a daughter, was highly gifted. To help with better direction of a couple of gifts, it was decided a “walking staff” would be well advised. It was chosen with care; it spoke to her in a kind manner. It was taller than she was at the time. I assisted with the decorations and emblems that needed to be embedded into it. Some dressings were wrapped around to give it some nice esthetic value. It took some time to prepare, work with, and finish. When complete, it was quite beautiful. After it was completed, it was offered, dedicated, and consecrated to God the Father and Mother of us all for the use of light, life, and love to those the spirit of Christ deems are to be blessed. It was blessed according to the dictates of the spirit of Christ. I was asked to use it for the purpose of weather control and a couple of other desired needs. My daughter was most pleased and used it with wisdom and forethought at all times. With use it became quite powerful. It was carefully protected and was placed, periodically, into sunlight to keep it fresh and clean. If it became soiled, a little judicious application of water took care of it.

“Many lessons were given to the children about the use and care whereby all spiritual gifts are to be used and why, with reminders, all must be according to the guidance of Jesus the Christ. The second born was a son, also well gifted, who had a friend (with an amazing gift) who visited often. His family was rath-

er lacking in spiritual gifts, so he tended to be with us more than with his own. The boys liked to practice working with the weather, carefully keeping it to small, easily manageable areas directly overhead. Nothing that would be cause for concern to anyone. Just little things like dissolving a little cloud, or parts of it, to see if a cloud boat or car could be formed. I had been observed attending to the big stuff that could and did affect the weather at large. It looked to be so easy. Unbeknownst to the youths, mom had been carefully trained for many years and was always guided by Christ of when, where, what, and how much to do. There were a couple of times the “walking staff” was made use of for easier directive needs.

“One partly cloudy day the teen boys decided they would like to see if they could do more than what I would allow. Nothing big—so they thought. Just to experiment, they decided to see what would happen if a line of storm clouds several miles away were pulled into a nice circle. They were simply curious is all, naturally, as so many children are. Surely, nothing untoward could happen. Using their hands for directors, didn’t do much of anything other than cause a wisp of fog to sort of slink like a snake but that was it—quite underwhelming. After a few minutes of getting nowhere with their idea, my son thought of the staff and wondered if that would help in the experiment. Entering the front door, they went inside where it was leaning in a corner of the front room. No one was around, so they quietly picked it up, went through the kitchen and utility rooms and out the back door. I was downstairs, working on a sew-

ing project; my daughter, owner of the walking stick, was in town; and the youngest child, a daughter, was sitting on the floor near me playing with toys.

“With no supervision and forgetting to pray for guidance, the boys made use of the staff. To their delight my son’s gift was greatly enhanced. The line of storm clouds followed the path the staff was being swung in, forming a wonderful circle. The boys were ecstatic until suddenly it turned into a large inland hurricane. To their horror they lost complete control. Second by second, the wind rose—exponentially, rapid. I was warned to run up to the back porch for there was extreme danger afoot. The boys panicked and ran into the house for help. I was already on the run up. In fear and tears the boys cried they were sorry and quickly tried to explain what they did. The spirit was urging me to get out and stop the huge storm in the destructive possess of rearranging the entire county. It was snapped apart and sent on a previous path intended of God. Sadly, the storm did cause some extensive damage to buildings and the local outdoor theater. The boys were quietly told their gifts of God were taken until such time they would have much better wisdom and use of their brains. As soon as the boys explained the reasoning for the unauthorized use of the staff, they were loaded into the car and taken out to see the several million dollars worth of damage they had caused. They were very frightened and figured they would be “really old men” before it was all paid off. There was a promise the true cause would be kept silent provided they kept their noses clean, as it were. They promised to high heaven that when

the gifts returned, they would never pull such a stunt again.


“On the evening news, the inland hurricane was reported with a lot of consternation. The meteorologists just could not wrap their minds around how it could have occurred. I quietly laughed. The boys shuddered with the report of how much damage was done and it’s cost.

“Any and all talismans, when used according to the guidance of Jesus Christ, can be had for great good or ill to downright dangerous if in the wrong hands. It is always best to start with very little things like your own body, a single cloud, a piece of paper, a small (itty bitty) rock, for practice, for a few years before asking the Savior if you are ready to advance out of kindergarten to first grade level spiritual work. The boys tried to skip second grade right into high school with disastrous results.

“Several years later, their gifts were returned but at a considerably reduced power level.”

CHAPTER 14

BAPTISM OF FIRE

ne of the questions I inquired of the Lord about was if beings of light used focused energy to accomplish anything on either side of the veil. One of the first answers the Lord gave me was concerning what many call the baptism of fire.

A few weeks after Denise had come home from the hospital, my body became extremely warm. It was from head to toe and lasted a few months. I had no idea what was going on, and when I asked her, all she would say was the Lord was burning the “stuff” out of me.

To say I was hot on the inside would be an understatement. That year our family went to Temple Square on Christmas Eve. The temperature was about 25 degrees outside and snowing. My family was all bundled up in their winter coats, etc. I walked around in short shirt sleeves, no coat. I did get some strange looks from the other people at Temple Square.

At home I would turn the thermostat down at night so low that Dianne would get extra blankets so she could sleep. I remember laying there all night sweating.

One of several scriptures that came to mind about the Lord burning the “stuff” out of me was:

"And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin." (Isaiah 1:25)

All the Sunday school stories from my youth came to mind about the Savior coming and burning the "dross" out of an individual. In Proverbs the Lord states: *"Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer."* (Proverbs 25:4) The English Standard version of the Bible says it a little plainer: *"Take away the dross from the silver, and the smith has material for a vessel."*

"But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness." (Malachi 3:2-3, New American Standard—NAS)

I came to realize that indeed, the Lord was the "smith" and He was burning the "dross" out of me in order to make me "material for a vessel"—His vessel. I accepted it, not knowing how long this process would last. The thought came that I did have much to be burned out of me.

"Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; all of them are bronze and tin and iron and lead in the furnace; they are the dross of silver." (Ezekiel 22:18, NAS)

The scriptures talk about how the Lord will try us in the furnace of affliction.

"Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have tested you in the furnace of affliction." (Isaiah 48:10, NAS)

I knew that the Lord will test us and try us to see if we will be faithful in all things that He commands us. But this was different, He was literally burning me on the inside, and I really didn't comprehend it. God often uses the analogy of dross to show us how we are polluted, whether it is the things we have been involved with in our life or even our character. Hugh Buchanan wrote a great article called *The Refinement of Christian Character* that really defines this concept. It is worth quoting part of it here, as he not only discusses this concept of the furnace of affliction, but also how silver or other metals are refined.

"My first full-time job was that of a laboratory technician in an aluminum smelting plant. The smelter was an exciting place to work, because the reduction of aluminum ore to the elemental state in this facility involved temperatures of about 1000 degrees Centigrade, an incandescent molten mixture of electrolyte and ore and enough electrical current to supply a large city. The dangerous conditions and materials used to make the aluminum seemed exotic to me at the time. Additionally, the plant was a beehive of activity..."

"One day, as I was passing the Cast House with some co-workers, I noticed a large lump of black smoking waste material lying on the ground. Its volume was approximately a cubic meter, it was black and ugly and it was exuding a terrible odor. 'What is that?' I asked my companions. They told me that the object was a piece of 'dross.' I found out that dross is the impurity and contamination that is separated when metal is refined or purified. It has virtually no value. My lump of dross was composed of coke and pitch, unrefined alumina, cryolite and some small quantity of aluminum. There was nothing that could be done with it, except to try to reclaim some of the raw materials it

contained, especially those which could not be sent to the landfill.

“Dross is a useless, contaminating waste product that must be removed from metal in the refining process. It has no value and its presence in metal diminishes its value. For metal to have value, its dross must be removed. The proverbs say this about dross:

*PRO 25:4 Take away the dross from the silver,
and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
5 Take away the wicked from before the king,
and his throne shall be established in righteousness.*

“In this proverb, advisors of the King who are of bad character are compared to dross that contaminates the kingdom. They must be removed for the kingdom to operate in a Godly way and for the King’s dynasty to endure. In many places, the Bible uses the analogy of dross to show how character is polluted by its presence. God often uses the analogy of smelting out the dross to describe how character is refined. A good example is the first chapter of Isaiah, where God finds fault with Judah for departing from acceptable standards of righteousness and character:

ISA 1:22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water; 23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. 24 Therefore saith the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: 25 And I will turn

my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

“Here, God promises to refine Judah by purging out the dross and removing base metal. God desires that His people would have character of pure silver, unalloyed and uncontaminated by impurities. That is very encouraging, however we should realize that the refining process is a difficult one, from the point of view of the silver. To remove the dross from silver ore, the ore must be crushed, roasted and then fired at temperatures of 550 degrees Centigrade. When God sets to work removing our dross, we can feel as if we are in a furnace!

ISA 48:10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

ZEC 13:9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

REV 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried [refined] in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

“Sometimes, the furnace of affliction is required to perfect our character. Many will have to endure the “Great Tribulation” of Revelation 7:14 to have their dross removed.

This Great Tribulation is the ultimate refining process. It will be a fiery trial indeed and very difficult to endure.

“Is there another way that our character may be refined? Is it possible to take an easier route to refine our character? The Bible does give us some hope that this can be possible. Paul’s second letter to Timothy suggests there may be a way:

2TI 2:20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor, and some to dishonor. 21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, and meet for the master’s use, and prepared unto every good work. 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

“Paul speaks of a purity of character, of heart, which can be achieved by a self-purging. James also tells us that we can purify our own hearts:

JAM 4:8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

“James 4:8 tells us that we can become pure silver by drawing close to God. The generally accepted method for doing this is by prayer, Bible study, meditation and occasional fasting.

“God’s intention is to exclude us from His Kingdom if we remain unrefined metal throughout our lives. Psalm 24 makes this clear:

*PSA 24:3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?
4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.*

“God is able to discern the condition of our hearts, whether they are refined silver or full of impurities.

PRO 17:3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts...

“All humans are a mixture of precious metals and worthless dross. God is determined to remove the dross from our character. I believe the scriptures indicate that we are given a chance to purify ourselves before God decides that we must undergo the fiery heat of the smelting and refining process. If we are to escape the furnace, we must be determined to root out of our character the dross of wickedness and hypocrisy.” (The Refinement of Christian Character, Hugh Buchanan, 2007)

Hugh is talking about the refiner's fire that we all must endure to purge ourselves of the imperfections in our lives. It can be our Father's way of attempting to turn us to Him and our Lord Jesus Christ. The fire I am talking about is what some in the LDS Church would call the “Baptism of Fire.” I had never considered it to be such a physical event.

The best definition of the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost is to be found in Denver Snuffer's book, *Remembering the Covenant*, which is a series of five books, all from his blog.

“But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your

sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.” (2 Nephi 31:14)

“The entirety of the process may be reduced to just a few words: You are intended to receive the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, which purges you from sin. After being made clean, every whit, which is suggested by ‘fire’ then through the instrumentality of the ‘Holy Ghost’ which dwells within you you may be brought into remembrance of all things.” (p. 823)

“The baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost promised here is given without man’s involvement, comes from heaven, is promised by both the Father and the Son. It is a signal of redemption, purification and holiness. It is included in the ‘gate’ for entering into God’s presence. For God is a ‘consuming fire’ and those who enter into that presence must be able to endure that fire. Without the capacity to do so, a person would be consumed by the flames. The fire and the Holy Ghost are also given as a sign to the recipient that they may know it is safe for them to enter into god’s presence and not be consumed. In earlier versions of the First Vision, Joseph described the ‘pillar of light’ as a ‘pillar of fire’ which gradually descended. He thought the trees would be consumed as it descended, but seeing they were not he thought it safe for him to be exposed to it as well. When it fell upon him, the vision opened up and he saw the Father and the Son.

“Christ also entered into this glorious light on the Mount of Transfiguration.

"We are to do as Nephi instructs, 'do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which we should enter.'

"We live below the standard Christ set for us. We needn't. Have faith. Press forward feasting on His words. You can and will find Him there." (pp. 831-2)

Further Knowledge:

The Lord decides that someone is to be the recipient of the baptism of fire. Either He will condescend or send a servant down to perform the ordinance. The servant must be of a Terrestrial nature /level or higher. A Telestial being cannot perform this ordinance.

The Lord or His servant comes to focus energy into the body of the recipient. The "energy" is the Light of Christ. It must be sent at the right frequency for the proper amount of time. If someone came that didn't know what they were doing, they could put too much energy into the individual and burn them to ashes.

It must be done for the proper amount of time. The baptism of fire can last for seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks or months. Whatever amount of time the Lord determines. It can also happen multiple times in an individual's life time.

When His light is focused into the individual, all beings of a dark nature will automatically flee. They cannot endure His light. Also anything of a dark nature left behind will be burnt out of the individual, just as the Lord describes: He is burning the "dross" out, purifying the person, making them clean before Him.

When the Lord or servant is done, the individual's being will vibrate at a higher frequency. Because of this he or she will

be open to receiving more from the Lord, understanding the scriptures, and the words of His Prophets at a higher level. This would be just a few of the benefits.

CHAPTER 15

SPIRITS AND PHYSICALITY

I had a good friend, Joyce, now deceased, who worked at a sorority. She related a very interesting story to me one time. She was in the bathroom doing a perm in her hair. After working on it for a while she looked in the mirror and saw behind her a blood splatter on the wall. She turned around not knowing if it really was real. When she touched it with her finger it was wet.

She was so distressed by seeing such a thing, she went to the living room and sat down. After a while she went back in the bathroom to see if it was still there. It was. Finally Joyce came to her senses and decided to clean it up in case one of the girls happened to see it. She had experienced many encounters with the world of spirits, but she figured that the girls hadn't, and she didn't want them "freaked out."

Later as she was doing her hair, it appeared again. This so agitated her that she asked her home teacher, who happened to be a Seventy in the LDS church, if he believed in ghosts or spirits doing things. She hoped he would answer in the affirmative and offer to do something to help her. He indicated that spiritual stuff wasn't a big deal and offered to just bless the house.

Then Joyce went out and found some "ghost busters" that worked in the Salt Lake area. They came to the house and told her they were gifted and could talk to the departed, and see and feel things of a spiritual nature.

They found that the entity that did the blood splatter was a girl that had been murdered up in the northwest part of the U.S. She wandered around and found this home with other spirits and girls living there. The “ghost busters” talked to her and helped her move on.

Further Knowledge

From our friend Kitten:

The murdered woman had help. She sought help from any and all she was able to have contact with. Spirits, earthbound or not, can and do attend classes, talk to guardians, and seek understanding and help wherever they can get it.

Apparently she was not of the religious variety with a belief in our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, wherein she could have prayed for help from the forces of light which would have moved her on to the Paradise portion of the spirit world. She was looking for help in any way she could find it, from anyone whose attention she could get.

Those of a darker variety would have assisted her with the idea of causing intense fear in the targeted mortal, Joyce. In view of the fact that Joyce had the habit of interacting with Beings of the wrong kind and not being concerned with it, it was a simple matter to obtain spilt or fresh blood (which can be found all around the world) and transfer a nice little amount to Joyce’s place. Blood is both mortal and spiritual therefore that which is both physical and spiritual is able to gather some and transport it.

She was religious, but because of her sudden death, she was confused. She knew she was dead, but didn’t know how to move on. Beings of light came to help, but in her mind she couldn’t comprehend what they were telling her to do to move on. The Lord will use any means He needs to help people move

on. So when she couldn't comprehend the beings of light, she turned to others that offered help, beings of darkness.

The beings of darkness wanted to use her to cause Joyce to go into fear so they could control her, so they were only too happy to help the woman get Joyce's attention.

It was the dark side that splashed the blood on the wall. It required dark translated beings to accomplish the blood splatter.

Here is an example from the Philippines of other realms interacting with ours and creating havoc.

Story:

In the early 1950's, Dr. Sumrall was in Manila building a church, which is today known as the Cathedral of Praise. On May 12, 1953, the *Daily Mirror* in Manila published a startling story under the headline, "Police Medic Explodes Biting Demons Yarn," in which a most unusual story unfolded of law enforcers and medical examiners being mystified by an inmate whose body continuously bore deep teeth marks. The frightened girl claimed that two beings were appearing and biting her. One of the devils was big and dark with long hair all over his head, chest and arms. He had fangs like a dog and large, sharp eyes, and his feet were at least three times larger than normal. He was dressed in a black robe with what appeared to be a hood on the back. His voice was deep, with a tunnel-like echo. The second being was squatty, maybe thirty inches tall, and it was also dark, hairy, and deformed. As the witnesses watched, the girl's facial expressions would suddenly change, and she would begin glancing about, as if she was seeing something the others could not. (What she was seeing was dubbed "The Thing" by the press.) Then the girl would start screaming and struggling against an invisible force, before collapsing,

half-conscious, into the arms of the prison staff member holding her. At that moment, there would be teeth marks wet with saliva marking her body. Dr. Mariano B. Lara, then chief medical examiner of the Manila Police Department and a university professor of pathology and legal medicine, was convinced of the genuineness of the possession and exorcism and provided his own description, recounted in this excerpt from the official medical report filed at the prison:

I find it difficult and near impossible to accept anything of a supernatural character. ...Equipped with a magnifying lens and an unbelieving mind about this biting phenomena, I scrutinized carefully the exposed parts of her [Clarita Villanueva's] body, the arms, hands, and neck, to find out whether they had the biting impressions. I saw the reddish human-like bite marks on the arms. ...At that very instant, this girl in a semi-trance loudly screamed repeatedly. ...I saw, with my unbelieving eyes, the clear marks or impressions of human-like teeth from both the upper and lower jaws. It was a little moist in the area bitten on the dorsal aspect of the left hand, and the teeth impressions were mostly from the form of the front or incisor teeth. Seeing these with my unbelieving eyes, yet I could not understand nor explain how they were produced as her hand had all the time been held away from the reach of her mouth...

In full possession of her normal mind, I asked her (Clarita Villanueva) who was causing her to suffer from the bites. She answered that there are two who are alternately biting her; one big, black, hairy human-like fellow, very tall with two sharp eyes, two sharp canine teeth, long beard like a Hindu, hairy ex-

tremities and chest, wearing a black garment, with a little whitish piece on the back resembling a hood. His feet are about three times the size of normal feet. The other fellow is a very small one about two or three feet tall allegedly also black, hairy and ugly.

After first hearing the report on the radio then reading the newspaper story the next day, Dr. Sumrall, who believed the girl was demon possessed, grew convicted that the Lord wanted him to procure permission from the prison authorities to pray for the prostitute's deliverance. Through his church architect, who was a friend of the mayor of Manila, he received the okay to visit with the chief medical advisor of the police department, Dr. Mariano Lara. While talking with the doctor inside the prison morgue, Lara acknowledged to Sumrall that something beyond his professional knowledge was happening and that he was actually afraid of "The Thing" after witnessing the bite marks appear before his own eyes. With Lara's approval, Sumrall was allowed to pray for the girl while observers watched. She was very resistant, cursing him in English (which she could not speak), screaming, and fighting every moment to get away. The first day of prayer failed to provide healing, and Sumrall believed he needed to fast and pray for another day. In the evening, the newspaper published his picture on the front page, three columns wide, with the headline, "The Thing Defies Pastor." The next day would be different. Following a spiritual battle reminiscent of an Old Testament prophet challenging the followers of Baal, and with repentance of her sins and acceptance of Jesus as Savior, the girl was delivered, yet, that was not the end of the story. Sumrall explains what happened next:

As I was leaving I told Clarita that I was sure these devils would return. "After I am gone," I said, "they will come. Then you must demand them to leave

without my being present. You must say, ‘Go, in Jesus’ name,’ and they will obey.” With this I left the compound.

We asked the newsmen not to write about the morning’s events, but they said they were obliged to. The story had run for two weeks, and it must be concluded. Since the Methodist Church is the oldest Protestant denomination in the islands, they presumed I was a Methodist, and it was in the papers that way. They did not know how to write of such an experience; therefore, some of what they said was not correct. But I feel mostly responsible for this, as I gave them no interview and left the city to get away from publicity.

The devils did return to attack Clarita, and a strange thing happened when she called on them to leave. She was engaged in a mortal struggle and went into a coma, her fists clenched. The doctor pried her hands open and to his astonishment, there lay some long, black, coarse hair. Dr. Lana placed this hair in an envelope and put it in a guarded place. Under the microscope he found that the hair was not from any part of the human body. The doctor has no answer to this mystery—how an invisible being, presumably a devil, could have lost hair by a visible being pulling it out.” (Emphasis added)

The notion of physical material like hair having been pulled from a wraithlike demon opens the fascinating proposal that ultraterrestrial beings (call them angels, demons, or aliens) can migrate back and forth between different realities and take forms that are both material and immaterial. (Cris Putnam, *Supernatural Worldview*, 2014. p. 324-328)

The next story comes from the court and medical records of the State of Indiana in 2012, so it is very current.

A Ms. Ammons reported various stories regarding demons and spirits and that *"her home has various demons and evil spirits."* Her children were 7, 9 and 12 years of age. They reported thousands of *"ghosts in the home"* and the youngest *"can see them."* He *"reported that one demon told him that he was going to hell and that he wasn't going to God."*

The state reports says that this *"started with one child acting out and fighting, then it was all of the children being very violent with each other in public but especially with the mother present."* The State mental health people thought the *"children were performing for the mother and that she's encouraging the behavior."*

They took the children to a doctor's office.

"Medical staff reported they observed the children and heard the 7 yr. old making growling noises and his eyes rolled into the back of his head."

"Medical staff reported that while the children were at their primary doctor's office the medical staff reported they observed [the boy] be lifted and thrown into the wall with nobody touching him. Gary police went to the home and the home has multiple religious shrines, bibles throughout the home, plenty of food, the home was clean."

"Medical staff reported ghost attacks him and his brother. Mother has stated she has taken children to various temples and churches to remove the demons."

"Medical staff stated [he] had a physical outburst hitting and kicking the brother and grandmother. Mother placed the child in a gentle therapeutic hold and the child became"

limp and was placed on the bed, but was difficult to arouse. Child stated he did not recall what happened.

“The 12 yr. old daughter “reported that at times she has weird thoughts and unnatural events take place in the home during the evening time. She also reported being thrown across the room and grabbed by dark shadows a few nights ago and has a greenish bruise to the underside of wrist.

“Ms. Ammons stated she noticed weird changes in her children and herself.

“Ms. Ammons stated they had to go to bed by 8pm because if they were awake at 11pm the spirits would come out and keep them up all night throwing things, moving things in the home, the home turns cold and the spirits touch the children and herself in the home.”

Northlake Hospital examined the children and mother and found them to be healthy. They did a psychological evaluation on Ms. Ammons, *“and it was found that she was of sound mind.”* The hospital psychiatrist had no concerns about her mental stability the report stated!

Below is the report from the hospital:

“Ms. Ammons stated all the information reported to DCS was true and although people think she might be crazy, they all happened to her family.

“Ms. Ammons reported trying to find various pastors, priests, bishops, and other spiritual officials to help her get the demons out of her children and her home. Ms. Ammons was discussing the event that led her family to the hospital this evening and her 7 yr. old son started making noises such as growling when she would speak about the

different churches she visited and called looking for help with the demonic spirits in her children and her home. [Her son] was on the other side of the curtain in another room and she could hear his sounds. The more Ms. Ammons discussed the churches and the advice she was given on how to kill the spirits, her son got louder and louder growling until a loud shuffle started in the room next door and the [daughter] shouted for her mother to come help."

They found that the 7 yr. old had the 9 yr. old brother in a head lock choking him. His *"eyes were rolling in his head and he was growling and his teeth were showing while he held his brother's throat. It took several staff to pry the hands open of [the boy] to release [his brother]."*

This is where it gets real interesting, especially considering where it was and who was watching. It was later that evening in the hospital and the family was present along with the psychologists and a hospital family services person.

"Later that evening FCM Washington and psychologists and the family were in the room discussing placement for [the boy] (7 yrs). [The boy] began to growl again and stare into [the Grandmother's] eyes and [his] facial expression changed. [He] began to have a weird smile on his face, and he charged at the grandmother's stomach and head butted her several times until she grabbed his hands and started praying. [He] was speaking in a different deep voice saying 'It's time to die,' 'I will kill you' and staring around the room.

[He] had a weird grin on his face and began to walk backwards while the grandmother was holding his hand and he walked up the wall backwards while holding the grandmother's hand, and he never let go. He flipped over and

landed on his feet in front of the grandmother and sat down in the chair. A few minutes later he looked up as if he was back to himself.

FCM Washington and psychologists left the room immediately and went to the attending doctor, Dr. Richardson, and told him what was just witnessed in the Ammons family room.” (<https://s3.amazonaws.com/s3.documentcloud.org/documents/1004899/intake-officers-report.pdf>)

The doctor did not believe the story. (Did you expect anything different?) He asked the psychologist if the child could perform the act again, and the psychologist stated that he didn’t think so, as the child was not himself when he did that. They went back to the room and asked the boy if he could walk up the wall again.

The boy stated, *“I did not walk up a wall. I cannot walk up a wall.”* He tried to do so again and could not do so. They removed the children from the mother’s care to ensure their safety.

I would have paid to see the faces on those people when the 7 yr. old walked up the wall backward and flipped over grandma landing on his feet! My, what big eyes you have doctor! This story shows the non-belief of medical people (well, many people for that matter) who have been “trained” to not believe in these things. It shows how many times possessed people don’t know what they have done or said and how much stronger they are than normal. It took several adults to get the 7 yr. old’s hands off his brother’s neck. The document mentions how rooms can get colder, young voices get deeper, and how people seek spiritual help from clergy and don’t receive much. I have talked to LDS people that have asked bishops and stake presidents for help and finally turn to the Catholic Church or even ghostbusters as mentioned in a previous story. When it is happening to

you and your family, it suddenly becomes serious and maybe even perilous, you seek help wherever you can find it. Sadly some of the help offered does not help, mainly for lack of belief and understanding.

In the above case the social worker, Ms. Washington, had the children taken out of the home because the “mother cannot find help to assist the children.” She recommended individual and family counseling for all of the family members. That will not help when the root of the problem is possession, and when it is not allowed to be considered or discussed.

I related in *Conquering Spiritual Evil* about the nurse who worked for an LDS insurance company that worked mainly with LDS missionaries. She told me story after story of missionaries who were being bothered by the dark side, and all the doctor would do is give them Prozac or some other psychotropic drug. She knew it was possession problems but that was not allowed to be considered with these kids. Why not? If that is the real underlying cause, why not address it first and then see what happens? Why are we so quick to run to the local pharmacy for that Relief Society candy or whatever else it takes to deaden us spiritually?

More insight and understanding:

There is much that is visible and invisible to the normal human eye. As both microscopes and telescopes have verified, that which is invisible has great bearing upon reality. There are many instruments that have been developed over the last few years, which enables those who are unable to see beyond the rainbow spectrum to see that which normally would be invisible. Those who insist on being blind mentally, emotionally, and (far too many ways) physically find it easy to deny the truth of our world and lives. The greatest problem is fear.

From a mother's journal: "There were many nights the infant would awaken crying unable to tell of the dark beings that troubled not only the sleep hours but, at times, the waking hours." (The mother learned of the reason when the child was old enough to articulate the problem.)

A child's diary: "How I wish someone would have told me how to make those mean, very dark, and very, very angry men that come in the nights, many for years, hitting, stabbing, calling me names, holding me down, and other things no one would believe. They were dressed in dark clothes. I decided the people in the black and dark clothes were bad.

"How I wished I could go with that beautiful lady when, in the nights those bad, mean, men would come, and sometimes throw me down into a deep dark hole. They would scream, laugh, say bad words and hit me until they would let me go back home. I told my mama about them, but she would say I was just having a bad dream, and I was to be more careful when I was playing, so I would not hurt myself so much. She said that is why I had so many scratches and bruises. After a while I had to stop telling mama about what was happening because she was becoming mad at me, too.

"At night I could not make the dark people happy. They were always angry no matter what I did. Even when I would follow them and did what they asked, they still would swear, scream, hit with their fists and stab with things in their hands. Sometimes a gun was used and something that hurt, very badly, would hit into my back. When I was allowed to go back home,

it would be kind of hard to breathe. My parents took me to the doctor many times for 'breathing' treatments.

"There were numerous cuts and scratches, more especially on my back and arms, which healed becoming scars. My parents and others said I was simply 'accident prone.' How can you tell blind, unbelieving people that those were not accidents but were wounds inflicted by cruel evil people others simply could not see? I know, by experience, there are evil beings with a physical body whereby they are able to inflict a considerable amount of damage upon a normal, mortal body. Why do clergy lie about such things? Perhaps it is because they have not so much as a clue of what they are talking about."

Clarita Villanueva was placed into the unique position in which concrete, undeniable evidence could be brought into mortal view in the presence of several others, proving that there really are beings living in the normally unseen spectrum of the world. If people would truly wake up to the actual reality of this planet, many would be reasonably appalled at what they would see and have to repent of. Being in denial never can change the truth. Everyone is affected in one way or another by beings of both light and darkness. Some of our nightmares are not dreams; they were actual experiences. Some of the dreams of visiting gorgeous places are not dreams; they are actual experiences. It has been written in our previous books about how our spirit likes to leave our body at night to attend classes, play or just to get refreshed from being in such a low frequency, confining "container." I talked about "flying" with my daughter at night in the spirit or when I left my body in the spirit with Denise to be taught. (*My Peace I Give Unto You*, Doug Mendenhall,

p. 84) These are real experiences. Of course there needs to be prayer and discernment used with every experience.

The rainbow spectrum that most people see is surprisingly small compared to what is really “out there.” Other bandwidths include from the top end to the bottom: Gamma, X-Ray, Ultraviolet, Visible (Rainbow), Infrared, Terahertz, Microwave, and Radio Wave. There is much we do not see and do not understand yet.

Frequently, people who are born with the ability to see beyond the normal, surprisingly narrowband, light frequency, are deemed as either liars or insane. Some of these are the ones we call “sighted” or they have “spiritual sight.” Several of these sighted ones are helping with this endeavor.

Opposites in All Things

The other aspect of these stories is the idea that there is opposition in ALL things, that everything has its opposite.

In the realm of Light Beings there are what we call Translated Beings. These are people that have obtained a Terrestrial level of existence or frequency: John the Beloved from the time of Christ; the Three Nephites in the Book of Mormon, Moses, Alma, and Melchezidek. In other parts of the world they refer to them as “having obtained a light body.” This would make sense if we realized that when they become a Terrestrial being, like those of the City of Enoch, they vibrate at a much higher frequency or “light body.” To become like God we obtain more light, literally.

Would it not make sense that if there is opposition in all things, then there are also dark translated beings who have done what their dark god has told them, obeyed him, and received his power? The adversary has declared that we would be in his power if we did not obey covenants that we have made in our

Temples. Of course our Father in Heaven allows this because there must be opposition. (We will discuss how he and his minions obtain their power later.)

If there are translated dark beings then it holds that they have bodies, just as on the other side we desire to obtain a “light body,” they desire and do have the ability to obtain a “dark body,” a translated dark body. If we do all that that our God has asked of us and get to the point where we receive Him in this life, we have become a redeemed individual, full of light, free of sin/darkness. Then He will introduce us to the Father and They will abide with us (John 14:23). In order to enter their presence, it will require that we have been forgiven of our sins, otherwise we could not endure that much light and glory. They will lay hands on our head and give Patriarchal priesthood. This is the Priesthood that will allow an individual to begin the translation process, which many others have done.

Evil mimics or copies most nearly everything from God. They, too, have their program in which a person here in mortality can become a son of Satan, get enough dark power and obtain enough darkness/evil so that they can then translate into darkness/evil. These are very powerful, evil beings that have physical bodies. People on our earth are finally so evil, so dark that it is now possible for more of these demons of hell to more easily come up to the surface. In the past if they came up, they had their minions surround them to protect them from the light. That is not much of a problem anymore, and it keeps getting better for them. As discussed in *Conquering Spiritual Evil*, the Lord has declared that His Spirit will not always strive or be with man. (2 Nephi 26:11, Moses 8:17, Ether 2:15, Genesis 6:3, D&C 1:33, 1 Nephi 7:14, Ether 15:19) Because we have rejected the prophets, have not repented of the evils we do and because of the hardness of our hearts and blindness of our minds, the

influence of the Lord's Spirit has ceased striving with us—mankind.

I was once on the front porch of a spiritually sighted woman a while back, and asked her where the Lord's Spirit was. She looked around and not seeing it, her eyes got big. Then she looked up and exclaimed, "What's it doing up there? When did He remove it off the earth!?"

It is now an individual responsibility to connect with God's Spirit, to pull it down to us so to speak, for its influence does not reside on the earth any more. We have allowed much too evil here and have, therefore, driven it away. But at the same time more warrior angels have been assigned to this earth. More translated beings of light have been assigned to those working towards light, but who aren't quite there yet.

Many of these dark beings have the ability to inflict physical pain on us. In our second book, *Possibilities: Lessons from the Spirit*, I talked about when I had judged someone else, a small little demon would stab my thigh with his knife. He was a spiritual entity, but still had the ability to cause me physical pain. Some people believe that they can't do this. From experience I can confirm that they indeed do have the ability to cause us physical pain. They can also afflict us mentally—it is psychological, but we feel a physical reaction to it. For example, a mind can be so tormented by depression or psychosis because of possession of evil spirits that the physical body reacts as if it has been assaulted.

Evil has been doing this for millennia and know exactly what they are doing. It isn't fairy dust they are spreading around to accomplish what they do. For example, people over the centuries have found that when a person is possessed, they seem to have super-human strength. How? They know how to "trigger" the adrenal glands to send adrenaline through the body—

the same “stuff” that allows a woman to lift a car off the body of her injured child. If she thought about it, she would not be able to lift the car. My daughter worked at a girl’s home. About every two days they had to restrain one of the girls. She would tell me how it took four to five staff members, grown women, to get a tiny fourteen year old girl restrained. The headquarters sent a man out to teach how to do restraints. One of the women staff could do a restraint on him and put him down in pain. They told him that there is something paranormal about it, the girls have superhuman strength, and they don’t feel any of the pain that the restraining holds are designed to produce.

Typically it takes a dark entity with a body, i.e. a dark translated being to do heavy physical paranormal activity. An example of this is an incident in Brazil with the LDS missionaries in which a man floated to the ceiling, and the missionaries couldn’t get him down. Another example in early LDS history is when Brother Knight floated to the ceiling. There are several ways “floating” can be accomplished. If enough demons get into a person, meaning thousands, that can cause them to float, like filling up a balloon with helium. Another way is to have a dark translated being lift them up. They can also toss them about a room, drag them on a floor, etc.

Just as the Adversary has his army of beings, so does the Lord Jesus Christ. Some are spirits and others have physical bodies: John the Beloved and the Three Nephites. As mentioned, the Adversary also has dark translated beings who are physical. Physical things can be done to us and sometimes, like Clarita, we can get a piece of them back into this mortal realm. Evil is not to be trifled with. Our only option is to follow our Lord Jesus Christ in all things at all times.

The Lord Jesus Christ has other things He offers us as helps in this mortal world. Let’s explore several of those.

CHAPTER 16

ANIMALS FROM ACROSS THE VEIL

“But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?” (Job 12:7-9)

Five or six years ago we offered a workshop with a wonderful man from Arizona named David. I had rented a meeting room at the Provo Marriott Hotel for the event. David and I had not met before, so we scheduled a get-to-know-you the night before the seminar at the facility where we would talk about the next day’s event in detail.

After our meeting he looked above me and said, “That is the biggest grizzly bear I have ever seen.”

I had no idea what he was talking about and told him so.

“You have a huge grizzly bear behind you. It is your power animal.”

“Excuse me,” I replied, “what are you saying?”

He went on to explain power animals to me. How they can be any animal from a lady bug to a grizzly bear. It is pretty much a Native American tradition that so many of us “non-Indians” don’t believe or know about. We call these things savage or just

plain stupid. "God wouldn't allow such things, so it must be of the devil" are things I have heard.

David asked if I have Native American blood in me, and I told him, "one fourth."

"Power animals can be assigned to you or you may ask for one. You have a huge grizzly bear that is behind you. He would like you to use him, to let him serve and help you."

Sadly I dropped the discussion, hoping that I hadn't made a mistake by inviting this man to do a workshop. He could have taught me so much if I had been more open minded!

When I arrived back at my home, I asked Denise my favorite question I always ask when I come home from an event in which something out of the ordinary had happened.

"Is there something different about me?" I asked. She looked at me and started to say "no" and then looked behind me, her head tilting backwards.

"That is the biggest grizzly bear I have ever seen, Dad."

So it was true. I asked Denise if she could help me to understand anything about power animals and why it was with me now. She said didn't know anything about them but would surely ask.

In the book *Spirit Animals and the Wheel of Life*, Hal Zina Bennett makes the following observation about power animals:

"In many shamanic cultures, the young man was sent out on a vision quest in search of his power animal, or spiritual ally. After days of fasting and enduring the hardship of being alone in the wilderness, a spiritual ally in the form of an animal would appear to him. Sometimes this animal came in a dream or vision, sometimes in the appearance of an actual animal. Sometimes they did not appear even

after many vision quests but then would appear unexpectedly in an everyday situation. Through this animal, the person would then find their own power, their own gift—or as some expressed it, their own voice.

“Because it is so highly individualized, the power animal may turn out to be a creature as seemingly humble as a hummingbird or as formidable as a lion. The idea of ‘power’ in this case is not based on size or physical strength but on how the creature serves to put you in touch with your own gifts—the best of who you are and what you bring to the world. . . It is enough to know that it is a teacher and ally in the development of your individualized gifts and in guiding you toward their best use.” (p. 59)

Since that time I have had two wolves, a hawk, an eagle, along with my bear. Each has different talents and abilities. I have not used them like I could have since they came to serve, help, and to teach. I saw David several months later for another workshop, and the first thing he said to me was that my bear was not happy with me, that I never use him or ask him for help. (Sometimes I wonder why I hang around these gifted people.) Nevertheless it was true. After that I consciously started asking them for help, though I still don’t do it often enough.

One day I pulled up to the post office and got out of my car. The truck parked next to me had a large dog in the back that was barking and growling at me. I remembered what David had said about not using my Grizzly Bear and so I asked him to take care of the dog. When I came out of the post office the dog was on the other side of the truck bed and wouldn’t even look my way. I guess he didn’t like the size of my Bear.

There have been many times when my daughter has called me for help with large dark entities that were plaguing her or her daughter. With her permission, I would cast them out and

also send several power animals to her place to help protect or guard her daughter who is without her veils and sees the dark entities. She calls them “monsters.” She loves my Bear and often asks if he can stay with her.

As I mentioned I have not used nor understood what the spiritual animals that have come into my life were really all about. Since then I have been working at understanding this at a completely new level.

Hal Bennett shares in his book what the qualities of a bear are and what they might come to teach:

“In nature, we are first impressed by Bear’s tremendous strength and ability to stand in its own power as few creatures do—so firmly grounded it sometimes seems to be fused with it. In the winter, Bear retreats to hibernate, minimizing the energy that would be spent dealing with the external world.

“In many Earth-based spiritual societies, Bear is seen as having great powers to bring about change, making difficult transitions through the process of ‘hibernation.’ One must have great strength to do this, however, and Bear has it in abundance. Whereas the wolf’s strength is in the power of the pack working together, Bear’s strength is in its ability to stand alone in its own power. The bear cycle includes gaining wisdom through solitude. By standing in our own power, introspections, and self-examination, we are able to effect change and transformation, since it is through these activities that we freshen the inner perspectives which might otherwise limit us.” (Ibid. p. 56)

There is much to learn from this concept of spirit animals that come to be with us and to teach us. And as the scripture says, if we ask them they will teach us and tell us. What an incredible

gift from our Father in Heaven!

My mother couldn't take care of her pet dog so she gave her to us. Her name is Sandy. When I worked on our first book, *My Peace I Give Unto You*, she sat at my feet under the desk. I never had to tell her when I was working on the book; she just knew and would come. She didn't sit at my feet when I was doing other things on the computer, just when I worked on the book.

She became ill after a few years and passed away. We moved to Mt. Pleasant, and when I was writing the second book, *Possibilities: Lessons from the Spirit*, I could feel her at my feet. One day Denise made the comment that Sandy came when I worked on the book.

I guess I could call Sandy a power animal, but the term "love animal" seems more appropriate for some reason. When she came, I could feel the love she had for me and was sending me. It has been the same for this work. What a blessing they are in our lives on both sides of the veil, while in mortality she was awesome and now from beyond the veil she continues to serve.

When I first moved to Mt. Pleasant I would go out at night to walk, jog, and to think. It was a glorious time for me to look at the heavens here because there are very few lights to obscure the celestial view.

One night I was several miles from home on a country dirt road. There were no homes near where I was, just fields of hay and other crops. All at once the hair on my neck stood up, and I could tell something was coming at me from the North. I had no idea what it was, but it was moving at a great speed and I knew it was coming straight to me.

Quickly I offered prayers to my Father asking what it was and what I should do. I was told that it was on assignment to destroy me and that it did indeed have the ability to do so. I could feel that it was several thousand feet away from me, and there was no place to run or hide.

Instantly I heard the Spirit yell at me, "Put up a shield, now!"

I turned to face where it was coming from, I raised my right arm to the square, and put up the shield. It was amazing to me as I was able to see this wall form a few hundred feet from me. I knew the thing ran into it. I could feel its hatred and anger.

It took about 30 minutes to make my way home. By that time it was about 1:00 am. Arriving home I was surprised to see my living room lights were on. I was even more surprised to find two very gifted friends sitting in my living room talking to Dianne. The two ladies looked at me with relief when I asked them what in the world they were doing at my home at one in the morning?

"We knew you were in mortal danger, that something had been sent to kill you. So we came here to wait until you got home," was their reply.

This was the witness I wanted from the Lord that what I had experienced and felt was real. The two ladies assured me that it was real. The evil being would have caused me great physical damage, maybe even death if I had not put up the shield when I was told to do so. They both gave me a huge hug and left.

Some people have the belief that spiritual cannot affect physical. If that is true, then how come after someone has had an encounter with beings of light, many of them feel like a wet noodle with not much physical strength left in them? Joseph Smith experienced this with the first vision. When he came to, he was on the ground. Also when the angel visited him three

times during the night and again the next morning. He was so exhausted, he couldn't work.

Spiritual does affect physical. Physical also affects spiritual. People get scratched, beat up, and thrown around by spiritual entities. People receive love and help from spiritual beings (and apparently even animals) of light. Both sides, light and dark, are operating in this world on both sides of the veil.

Further Knowledge:

From our friend Kitten:

"Animals have place among us on both sides of the veil. Many pets in mortality give their 'people' comfort and companionship. There are many of these companion animals/pets who perform a number of services in various forms. We are quite aware of the highly trained service animals for the disabled. There are also animals in the military who have performed heroic service to those whom they are guarding without any command. The animals enjoy assisting their human counterparts.

"The animals of the spirit realm are able and willing to assist their mortal and immortal human counterparts and sometimes other animals in many ways. There are stories of animals, such as a dog, seeming to appear from out of nowhere that frantically barks and barks, running back and forth, until someone realizes they are requesting others to follow. The animal moves just quickly enough so that no one is able to reach out and catch it or touch it. Nevertheless it's perfectly visible to a goodly number of people. The people are led to an unknown hidden accident site, an injured child stranded in a rarely traversed area, a home containing a very ill mother who had collapsed while caring for her equally ill family, etc. Everyone attributed the timely rescue to the actions of the faithful 'dog' that made sure someone followed. In every case, once the life-saving efforts were in the process, completely unnoticed, unseen, the animal vanished.

Of course, there would be the usual congratulations to those whom were rescued about sending their beloved pet to be met with quizzical looks and mild exclamations of wonderment. The recipients of the praises would either deny having any such animal or state their beloved pet had passed away sometime in the past. A search for the animal would end in failure.

“Besides companionship, of the spiritual type, these ‘Power Animals’ protect us in other ways. Those who are familiar with the ways of darkness have taken note of the (which are often called) dark gremlins. The power animals can and will attack the gremlins, imps, weapons, and other assorted creatures and implements of the adversary. The power animals are also able to put into us greater strength enabling us to push forward in difficult situations. Many times they simply appear beside someone who is either lost or is on a long trek to ease mental and emotional stress influencing the spirit around that person with light and love. It is amazing how many people are quietly comforted by the presence of a “silent” supposedly wild animal walking along in the same direction of a wilderness area. These people will talk to the animals, considerably easing their stress unaware of what occurred.”

(As I am writing this a deer just walked up to my window and for the past five minutes has been looking in at me through the window. I even got up and stood on the other side, and she just stood there looking at me. Interesting.)

“Many people throughout the entire world have animals accompany them from both sides of the veil. Some who have lost a beloved companion pet have petitioned the heavens for a similar power animal or mortal pet. Sometimes they are the recipient of both. Those who are aware of the spiritual animals seek to learn the various abilities and gifts the animals possess and will often make use of those abilities. If there is a need,

there can be multiple power animals.

“Spiritual animals or ‘Power Animals’ assist mortals not by command, but by their own will. We humans can offend them, and they will leave. The Lord will assign various animals to different people, nevertheless, the agency of those animals is never compromised. A number of power animals will of their own desires accompany and assist other humans or other animals.

“As mentioned, there are dark or evil animals, just as there are the same of light or love. Just as it is for the mortal, humanoid world—wherein we have our agency in choosing what is done and even who is worshiped—so it is for the animal world.


“There are many gremlins that cause us much consternation, problems, and fear. Children have noted the strange round, furry little animals rolling around on the floors. Many have been terrorized to see a completely black wolf-like creature with glowing red eyes, teeth bared running towards them. They are highly effective in bringing about the necessary terror, the energy of which those of the dark realms make use of to affect the mortal realm.

“Beings of dark use these dark critters for their bidding and they can be highly useful. Cain has them, as do the adversary’s generals, among many others. When there are times that you feel the hair raise on your neck or just feel evil near you, it may not be just demons or devils, it may also be their gremlins.”

CHAPTER 17

EARTHBOUND SPIRITS

Story: Salina Cemetery Earthbounds

 ne day I was at a gifted / sighted friend's home chatting when the Spirit told me to drive to Salina, Utah, which was about a one hour drive from my home. She had heard the request by the Spirit and asked me what was in Salina and why the Lord wanted me to go there.

I responded that I had no idea. I left her home, went to my house to tell Dianne that I needed to go to Salina and didn't know why.

While I was driving south on Hwy 89, a vision opened to my mind of a cemetery that was surrounded on three sides by hills. On those hills I saw thousands of Lamanites or Native Americans. The cemetery and surrounding hills reminded of the old U of U football stadium, shaped like a "U" filled to capacity with these ancient people on the hills. I wondered where it could be.

As I drove through Salina, the Spirit told me to turn left at the stop light. I had been through Salina many times but never stopped there except to get fuel and food. I drove several blocks east and finally entered what I thought was a construction yard. On the other side of the construction yard was a cemetery surrounded by hills on three sides. It was exactly what I had witnessed in my vision!

I drove to the end of the cemetery and was told to get out and pray for the Lamanites that were on the surrounding hillsides. Finding the largest headstone at the east end, I got out and knelt down behind it, embarrassed that someone might “see” me kneeling and praying. Later I thought this would not be strange for others to see someone kneeling near a grave, but at that time I was embarrassed.

The prayer didn’t last very long. I prayed by the Spirit and by the power of the Priesthood released them from their prison. I really didn’t understand the words that were given to me to say. Instead of “Heavenly Father,” it was “Great Father.”



Afterward I got into the car and drove back to my home. As I drove I could feel most of these Lamanites following me home. When I got home, I told my wife of the experience but never mentioned it to anyone else.

A few weeks later my daughter, Denise, came up to me and said, “Dad, our yard is full of Lamanites. Do you know why?”

I told her my experience, and she was satisfied. I asked why they had followed me home and were staying in our yard. She said they were there to protect us, and she walked away.

Several weeks later some good friends were flying to Hawaii and wanted blessings before they went. I voiced blessings on both of them, a mother and her daughter. Both were told that half of the Lamanites in my yard would accompany them to Hawaii to protect them and be with them. I thought that was unusual, but didn't say much about it.

After they had been home from Hawaii for about a week, Denise came up to me and said, "Dad, you remember those Lamanites that I told you about in our yard?"

"Yes, I remember them," I said.

"Well about half of them are now wearing hula skirts and are doing the hula. They don't do it very well."

I told her about the blessings to our friends and how half of the Lamanites went with our friends to protect them.

"Oh, that explains the hula skirts," she answered.

The back story:

Denise explains the story behind the story:

"These Lamanites lived in the Salina area during Book of Mormon times and were involved in a battle in which they had been killed. Like many earth-bound spirits that die a sudden death, they did not know they were "dead" for a long time. Every day they would have battles again with their enemies. This went on for a long time.

"Somehow they realized they were dead and asked for help. That is when the Lord inspired my Dad to go to Salina and do what he did. After they "went to the light" some of them asked the Lord for permission to come and be a protector for our family. We progress on both sides of the veil by doing service for others.

“So one day I noticed that there were huge muscular Lamanites in our yard. I asked my dad if he knew why they were there and he told me about going to Salina, the cemetery, blessing and releasing them.

“I asked them what they were doing in our yard, and they said that they felt an obligation to my dad for releasing them at the cemetery. They were going to stay in our yard to protect our family. They actually stood shoulder to shoulder all the way around our yard. They were huge and powerful.

“Later I noticed that half of them were gone. I didn’t think much about it. They weren’t shoulder to shoulder any more, but still were protecting our property and family.

“Then two weeks later all of them were back in our yard again, but this time half of them were wearing hula skirts and trying unsuccessfully to do the hula dance.

“I asked my dad again and he told me about the blessing for our friends that went to Hawaii. That explained the hula

skirts on the Lamanite warriors. They were funny and liked to play around. After a few months all of them had moved on.”

Story:

When Denise was young she had to go over a bridge behind our home to visit a friend. She always heard a young boy call out her name from under the bridge. It frightened her, and she never responded. Finally, she told me about it.

I felt impressed to call the friend's mother who was gifted and thought she might be able to help. She agreed to meet Denise and me at the bridge along with her young son that was also without a veil.

At the bridge, her son called out to the spirit that was under the bridge and told his mother that the spirit was his friend that he played with him all the time. "But he can't leave the water, Mom," he told her.

The mother talked to the boy and told him that his parents missed him and that he should go to them. Denise made the comment that he needed to go to Christ. So the mother told him to look up to see the Lord, and he ought to go to Him. The boy spirit did, and her son said, "There he goes," pointing upward. It was a great experience.

Denise made the comment that he was an earthbound spirit and had been there since pioneer times, trapped in the water.

I have related about the earthbound man that lived in our home in Taylorsville, Utah. He had been killed in an auto accident and told me that I was the one that was dead, and I should get out of his home. He followed Denise around because she could see him.

There was an earthbound spirit that I tried to talk to using an Irish accent. He thought I was making fun of him and was quite offended. He started to do all kinds of poltergeist activity around our home, throwing pots around, tipping things over, etc. These are just a few of the earthbound spirits we have encountered. Some don't know they have transitioned, some are angry, still have addictions and don't want to move on. Some are of an evil nature.

Back story on earthbound spirits:

From our friend Kitten:

“There have been quite a number of people that experienced NDEs who have returned stating they were unaware of transitioning until circumstances and/or others (usually Angels) spoke to them and pointed out specific types of physical features as well as help them recall events which led to the ejection from their body. Death can be instantaneous. If there is no phasing effect or sensations whereby the mortal and immortal are able to detect transitioning from mortal living to the immortal state, the person can become quite confused. Most people are so centered upon their mortal lives, they are totally unaware of anything beyond that. Therefore, if there is a sudden death, the person would be under the erroneous belief they are still in mortality.

“Because there are different levels of intelligence, a person who is naturally of a lower intelligence will have difficulty discerning if they are in the mortal or immortal state. Also the young with little life experience can have this same problem. This is not to say those who are born mentally challenged, or become mentally challenged due to illness, accident, or experience some type of insult to the brain which leaves them brain damaged are of a lower intellect naturally. There is an amazing number of intellectually low spirits being born upon this planet. It is through experience they gain greater knowledge and enhancement to their intellects. Sadly there are others who have been convinced they are intellectually inferior, to associated others, who carry that same belief upon transitioning (a.k.a. die). Hence whether they are mortal or immortal, they continue in the somewhat

confused state with the belief there is nothing else other than mortal life.

“There are some whose transition is so violent they are literally terrified of moving from where they ended up. There are victims of violent crimes who were told they were to stay in the one spot or they would be beaten even more than what they had been previously. Although they actually died from the injuries, they are afraid to leave the area. Others become so locked to the situation they cannot think to move away from it, like the small boy that drowned many years ago in the stream behind Denise’s home.

“Years ago there was a somewhat mentally challenged young man who had gone swimming with some friends. Due to curiosity from viewing things that were underwater, he dove down with the intent of retrieving some objects with the hope of presenting them to his friends. A couple of objects were retrieved and placed into a pocket of his pants. Unfortunately he was unaware his shirt had become entangled in the branches of a fallen tree within the deep water. No one knew his whereabouts until it was much too late. Although he valiantly fought to swim back to the surface, in his confusion, panic, and lack of understanding, he drowned while struggling with all his might to reach the surface in time. Within about a minute or so he gave up realizing it was impossible to reach the surface. His remains were found several years later.

“A gifted woman who was hiking along the small river heard a voice calling for help. Stopping the trek,

she went down to the water near the fallen tree with thoughts that perhaps someone had been entangled and needed assistance. There was a shadowy figure below the surface with what was left of some clothing entangled among the branches. It was late summer and therefore the water level was at its lowest. She wondered why the person did not simply stand up. With the assumption the person's face was just enough above the surface, to the side of the tree, enabling speech the woman sought to render assistance as best able. As she was moving into the water inquiry was made how the person became entangled in such a situation. It was also pointed out the water was low enough if someone of reasonable height stood up they would be able to disengage from the circumstance. The young man, emphatically, stated he had tried very diligently to rise to the surface but had not been able to. He explained what had caused him to be entrapped. Within moments of reaching the shadowy figure, the woman realized it was but the remains of someone. Being a gifted personage she realized what she heard was not from a living person but from someone who had died. The sound and timbre of the voice was masculine. Kindly, gently, she informed the young man he had long ago died. At first he disbelieved it. After some discussion, explaining it was impossible for a mortal body to stay underwater for several years, the young man finally realized he had indeed died but did not know what to do. After a little more discussion it was discovered he knew of Jesus Christ. She told him to look up and ask Jesus Christ to come for him. At first he was a little afraid, for he still was not quite completely convinced he

had actually died. After comforting him, she assured him it would be all right and that he would be perfectly safe by going with Jesus. The last words she heard was, 'He is here. I am going now. Thank you.'

"There are recordings of soldiers who have died in the battlefields who were so well trained, that they continued in combat. It takes someone they recognize having authority who must command cessation of hostilities and leads the combat spirits into a much better place of existence. There are some combat veterans who, experiencing a NDE, spoke of these experiences whereby those of greater authority than the ones who had died in combat led the others out. The ones who returned were told they had to return to their bodies for there was further work for them to do as mortals. Often combat vets would state they were unaware that they had actually died until being told they had to return to mortality.

"There are people who have died, and knew it, but had not a clue of what to do afterward. Howard Storm was one such person. He has written a book of his experience whereby he did die but did not know what to do. He was met by a dark being who took him to hell. There are numerous documents and books giving much information pertaining to what people have done after death. Unfortunately, too many really have no idea what to do other than to continue their existence upon the Earth as they did in mortality. These are the ones that are more especially termed "earthbound." To them, all they ever knew is what is upon the Earth in the mortal existence. Hence they never move on until someone teaches them oth-

erwise. Then again there are too many who choose to be earthbound.

“A huge ranch had been sold at a surprisingly low price to a reasonably well-to-do gentleman and his family. The main ranch house was beautiful. It was more than large enough to easily accommodate the entire family. The ranch had a large barn and other buildings as is necessary for the running of such a large estate. There were smaller homes for the ranch hands. A newly widowed mother with her young children had been hired and moved to a neighboring, equally large, ranch. The woman was well-versed in the care and keeping of both cattle and horses. The main ranch house was often unoccupied and open to vandals. The woman was hired to keep an eye on the property which halted any further destruction and theft. The children had been raised in somewhat wilderness conditions, therefore, they were comfortable exploring the vast expanses and always returning well before dinnertime. In their explorations they ran into some of the children from the neighboring large ranch and struck up friendships. In the ensuing weeks the children visited each other’s parental homes.

“The young woman’s children were puzzled for the reasoning that the owners were living within a small house instead of in the main, large, ranch house. The adults were a little nervous about explaining the large home was haunted. The younger children were not the least put off and therefore explained to their friends the situation. The young woman’s children brightened up and explained that their mother was

highly gifted and could see dead people. The parents, overhearing the conversation, promptly asked if it was possible their mother would help them. With the promise they would speak to their mother the children scampered off to repeat the story and the request for assistance.

“When the children saw their mother, they all excitedly tried to explain what they had learned. It took a few minutes before they calmed down enough to tell their mother the situation. After considering the ramifications and questioning the children pertaining to the possibility it was simply a trick, they convinced her it was real and there was honest need. The owners of the neighboring ranch seemed to be truly requesting assistance. After a prayer, inquiring of Jesus Christ, if it was His will that she approach the owners of the neighboring ranch, it was received she was to do so, for they were sincere in requesting her assistance.

“Gathering her children, they climbed into the car and made their way up the mile of road to the neighboring ranch living quarters. The children immediately exited the car and excitedly ran to the small living quarters exclaiming they had brought their mother where upon all present removed outdoors to greet the visitor. The mother nervously introduced herself then inquired of the circumstances. After introductions all around, the owner and his wife explained they were living in the much smaller home due to the fact the much larger ranch house was haunted. There were numerous stories they related of the many things that definitely convinced them that it was

indeed haunted. They watched dishes as they were being moved and shifted by something unseen. A chair had been rocking with no one in it. There were numerous incidences that caused them to eventually move from the main house to the much smaller one. The mother's heart was much softened towards these people who were honest of heart and were truly sincere in their need. Requesting everyone, including her children remain at the smaller home, the mother walked to and entered the main ranch house.

"Within the front living room was a woman holding a baby. The mother, kindly inquired of the situation of why the young woman was within the large ranch house. The woman, holding her baby, began to cry, stating she had sought for help in every way she could think of, but no one could see or hear her. The young mother was the first one to see and speak to the woman. After being assured the vision was good as well as audio was clear, the young woman explained that several years ago she and her baby had been killed by her husband. Her husband moved out and sold the ranch. Although the original home was quite a bit smaller, the new owners expanded the home into what it was at that time. Once the new owners had taken possession and were living within the home, the woman sought for help. It took time to learn how to move physical things in the hopes of gaining attention. Unfortunately, instead of the people seeking to assist her, they moved out and put the ranch up for sale. The ranch was vacant for quite a number of years until the present owners purchased it and moved in.

“Of course, once again she sought for help in any way she was able. Once again the owners moved out. However this time they did not leave the property. By the grace of God they discerned someone or something was within the home possibly seeking for help. The woman, looking at the young mother explained there was a much better place to go and pointed up. There was discussion if the young woman had ever heard of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, and his loving Angels. She had but did not know where to find them. The woman told the young mother to look upward, and she would see them. Looking up she did see and exclaimed she could see Jesus and was filled with gratitude for the kind assistance. Waving goodbye, with a big smile, she and the baby departed the mortal plane completely. The woman went back out to the waiting people and informed them the home was now completely clear. They were told of the circumstances and they promptly gave thanks to God the woman and her baby had at last found the help they had so sought. The following week the young mother went to follow up to see if the family had found the main ranch home now livable for normal mortals. They not only found it so they were found to be living within the beautiful ranch house.

“As can be seen, it is very possible to actually leave the mortal body and either be unaware of the death or have no idea where to go or how to do it. There are people who are actually caught by their own addictions and learn how to feed their addictions by entering other mortals who have the same addiction. There are many types of Earthbounds just as there are many types of people upon this planet.”

CHAPTER 18

DENISE'S NDE TO HELL

This is what Denise, at age 14, had learned about portals:

“The Lord showed me the way that devils and demons from hell get up here to “earth.” I don’t know how I can explain this, but they have to travel through something like a tunnel. I actually got to go in one and went through. It was a dark tunnel, at least according to my eyes it was dark. But according to their eyes there was a little bit of light. It was interesting because I felt all of this hate, and anger while I walked through this tunnel. It is called a portal, and they have to use it to get up to earth and back to hell.

“Portals are made to allow dark entities into this world. They have to be made by someone physical. There are all kinds of portals; some aren’t very powerful. You can just use priesthood to get rid of those. The most powerful are made only through doing satanic rituals and sacrifice of innocence and have symbols on them to keep them moving. This kind allows larger evil people to come through. The world is so bad now that the generals are getting through. You have to know what to say in order to get through them.

“I went with my dad to an old LDS chapel that had really bad portals. The Lord showed me what they did to the three children to open them. I never want to go back there again; it

was horrid! The only way you can close them is by burning the church.

“Sacrifices of children makes the portals more powerful than if they used adults. That is why it is called the sacrifice of innocence—they really are innocent.

“When I got to Hell, there were these big doors or huge gates. An ugly looking monster sat outside the gate. He controlled who went in and who didn’t. When we got there, he moved out of the way because he knew the Lord, and doesn’t like Him.”

Throne:

“Satan has a throne and it’s made of hate, anger, and all negative emotions. It looked to me like it was made of snakes and was moving, unlike our Father’s throne which is made of love and does not move. Father’s is clear and you feel love coming from it. The Devil’s is black and ugly. I remember watching it, it was alive and writhing.”

Divisions in Hell:

“There are divisions in hell. It looks like the spirit world, but it is dark. I saw three different levels and other side levels. God is on the top of Heaven, and Satan is on the top of Hell, even though he is on the bottom as we would see it, but according to him he is on the top.”

Rooms in Hell:

“I saw many different rooms in hell. There is a torturing room. One room has a very long table in it. Satan takes all of his generals into this room and he tells them what he wants done. They will discuss it. The generals go out and tell those below them what to do, and those below them do the same to those further down the line—kind of like our military.

“Everything that is negative or not good up here, is thought

up down in hell. They will discuss and analyze what works and what doesn't work. Some of their favorite things are anti-depressants and psychotic drugs. Most of the time there are demons attached to those drugs. Those demons love getting into people that way. When people bless their drugs, the demons get sent back down to hell where they are tortured because they didn't finish what they were sent up here to do.

"Some of the ways they torture them is to chop off their heads and other body parts or they just pull them apart. Even though they are spirits, they still have pain. Sometimes they throw their body parts all over the place, and so they make them crawl around to get their pieces back.

"They burn them. Demons can't die, but can feel the pain. They put them under water to give them anxiety, and panic, (all feel of the negative emotions), then pull them up and do it again."

People in Hell:

"I met several people in Hell. The Lord took me to meet Hitler. He wasn't handsome but convinced people by the way he talked and acted. We talked for about an hour our time. He still wants to be here and to kill all the Christians and people that are doing good. The Lord also let me meet Custer. He is in Hell but is allowed to come up here for some reason. He is very arrogant.

"I met most of Satan's generals. They are full of themselves, also very arrogant. They were nice to me and tried to talk me into joining them. I saw once that Satan wasn't very happy with one of his generals, so he took away the general's power. Then all the minions jumped him in order to inflict pain as payback for all he had done to them. After he got his power back, he went after them, but they didn't care because they had been able to inflict pain on him. Later I would also notice how de-

pressed the generals were, as if they were in misery.

“There are seven Sons of Satan. They were very convincing and very powerful; they knew how to act.

“At one point Father came down, and the Lord left. Father told me it was time to meet Satan. We walked into his throne room. Satan does not like Father at all, so I could feel his hatred. All I could feel from Father was love, even for Satan. I remember hiding behind Father, and he scooted me out from behind Him. I didn’t want to meet Satan, but Father said nothing would happen, that light is more powerful than darkness, and that He wouldn’t leave me there alone. When Father asked Satan a question, Satan had to answer. It was weird, they’re just brothers, but Father did it in a way that he had to answer it. I didn’t say much. Satan talked to me for 20–30 minutes our time.

“When we walked out of that place, Father asked me if I knew how many of His children go down there. I replied that I saw quite a few. He said it’s not just people like a Hitler that go to hell. An example would be if my Dad yelled at us kids and did not repent of it before he passed away, he’d have to go down to hell for a time and experience what he put us through. The Lord is not going to take that from him if he is not willing to let it go. The Father asked me again if I realized how many of His children go down to hell. Not many truly repent. He was in tears as He talked to me about this.

“No one really talked to the Lord while we were down in Hell. When I had my NDE at 10 years of age and went to the light, everyone wanted to be around Him. But not in Hell, they just wanted to be left alone.”

Taking Infants to Hell:

“I saw things like this during this NDE, but I didn’t understand what the Lord was showing me. My daughter was born

early and ended up in the NICU. The day I got out of the hospital, my husband and I separated. My dad got told by the Spirit that he needed to put a shield around my baby daughter or they would come up from hell and take her. What happens is that demons would come up from Hell and take the baby's spirit to Hell and put a demon spirit in her body. This could be for a few hours, days, weeks or months. They were trying to possess the baby with demons. The Lord said it's our fault because we give up our stewardship. For example, when you give up your kids to the nurse or medical people and tell them you are too tired to take care of the baby, you have given up your stewardship to others. Some of the babies are taught to be evil while in Hell."

Demons and Daemons:

"Demons are born of women who are down there. Because Satan can't produce children, they are Lucifer's kids. Well, actually there are other men there that help, like the generals on up to Lucifer. As Heavenly Father and Mother created spirit children, these evil men and many women have these babies. After they are born, the moms didn't care for or want them; they give them up. The babies were put into a nursery and treated horribly. They were yelled at, neglected, taught how to be demons, what to do or how to act and had negative emotions put into them since birth. Satan put it into their minds that they need to keep their energy up. I saw them eating red meat that was not cooked.

"They were made to do a military march over and over again and went to school to learn mainly one trait. For example, lying demons were taught how to convince us to lie, others to teach us to have no, or little, self-confidence. They taught them one trait, and that is all they use to create havoc.

"When the demons fail on a mission, they go back down and are tortured. That gives them more anger, more hate towards

everyone and everything, then they are sent back up here again. Some are sent here to be with just one person their entire life.

“I was watching a Disney movie and the characters looked like demons. Dumbo looks like a low self-confidence demon, because he has such a low self-esteem. Demons that get you to lie have long noses like Pinocchio. All demons were born looking pretty much the same but they change with what happens to them.”

The following is what Howard Storm experienced during his NDE to hell:

The Reverend Howard Storm was an avowed atheist and was extremely hostile to every form of religion and to their adherents. The only time he ever used God's name was when he used it as profanity. At the age of 38, he had a near-death experience due to a perforation in his stomach. Let's read a small part of his near-death experience here, starting after he had left his body:

“I knew it wasn't a dream. I became aware that strangely I felt alert, more aware, more alive than I had ever felt in my entire life. All my senses were extremely acute. Everything felt tingly and alive. The floor was cool and my bare feet felt moist and clammy. This had to be real. I squeezed my fists and was amazed at how much I was feeling in my hands just by making a fist. Then I heard my name. I heard, 'Howard, Howard—come here.'”

“Wondering, at first where it was coming from, I discovered that it was originating in the doorway. There were different voices calling me. I asked who they were, and they said, 'We are here to take care of you. We will fix you up. Come with us.'”

"Asking, again, who they were, I asked them if they were doctors and nurses. They responded, 'Quick, come see. You'll find out.'

"As I asked them questions they gave evasive answers. They kept giving me a sense of urgency, insisting that I should step through the doorway. With some reluctance I stepped into the hallway, and in the hallway I was in a fog, or a haze. It was a light-colored haze. It wasn't a heavy haze. I could see my hand, for example, but the people who were calling me were 15 or 20 feet ahead, and I couldn't see them clearly. They were more like silhouettes, or shapes, and as I moved toward them they backed off into the haze. As I tried to get close to them to identify them, they quickly withdrew deeper into the fog. So I had to follow into the fog deeper and deeper. These strange beings kept urging me to come with them.

"I repeatedly asked them where we were going, and they responded, 'Hurry up, you'll find out.'

"They wouldn't answer anything. The only response was insisting that I hurry up and follow them. They told me repeatedly that my pain was meaningless and unnecessary. 'Pain is bullshit,' they said.

"I knew that we had been traveling for miles. ...As we traveled, the fog got thicker and darker, and the people began to change. At first they seemed rather playful and happy, but when we had covered some distance, a few of them began to get aggressive. The more questioning and suspicious I was, the more antagonistic and rude and authoritarian they became. They began to make jokes about my bare rear end which wasn't covered by my hospital dicky and about how pathetic I was. I knew they were talking

about me, but when I tried to find out exactly what they were saying, they would say, 'Shhhhh, he can hear you, he can hear you.'

"Then, others would seem to caution the aggressive ones. It seemed that I could hear them warn the aggressive ones to be careful, or I would be frightened away. Wondering what was happening, I continued to ask questions, and they repeatedly urged me to hurry and to stop asking questions. Feeling uneasy, especially since they continued to get aggressive, I considered returning, but I didn't know how to get back. I was lost. There were no features that I could relate to. There was just the fog and a wet, clammy ground, and I had no sense of direction. All my communication with them took place verbally just as ordinary human communication occurs. They didn't appear to know what I was thinking, and I didn't know what they were thinking. What was increasingly obvious was that they were liars, and help was farther away the more I stayed with them. Hours ago, I had hoped to die and end the torment of life. Now things were worse as I was forced by a mob of unfriendly and cruel people toward some unknown destination in the darkness. They began shouting and hurling insults at me, demanding that I hurry along. And they refused to answer my questions. Finally, I told them that I wouldn't go any farther. At that time they changed completely. They became much more aggressive and insisted that I was going with them. A number of them began to push and shove me, and I responded by hitting back at them.

"A wild orgy of frenzied taunting, screaming and hitting ensued. I fought like a wild man. All the while it was obvious that they were having great fun. It seemed to be, al-

most a game for them, with me as the center-piece of their amusement. My pain became their pleasure. They seemed to want to make me hurt by clawing and biting me. Whenever I would get one off me, there were five more to replace the one.

“By this time it was almost darkness, and I had the sense that instead of there being twenty, there were an innumerable host of them. Each one seemed set on coming in for the sport they got from hurting me. My attempts to fight back only provoked greater merriment. They began to physically humiliate me in the most degrading ways. As I continued to fight on and on, I was aware that they weren’t in any hurry to win. They were playing with me just as a cat plays with a mouse. Every new assault brought howls of cacophony. Then at some point they began to tear off pieces of my flesh. To my horror I realized I was being taken apart and eaten alive, slowly, so that their entertainment would last as long as possible. At no time did I ever have any sense that the beings who seduced and attacked me were anything other than human beings. The best way I can describe them is to think of the worst imaginable person stripped of every impulse to do good. Some of them seemed to be able to tell others what to do, but I had no sense of any structure or hierarchy in an organizational sense. They didn’t appear to be controlled or directed by anyone. Basically they were a mob of beings totally driven by unbridled cruelty and passions.

“During our struggle I noticed that they seemed to feel no pain. Other than that, they appeared to possess no special non-human or super-human abilities. Although during my initial experience with them I assumed that they were clothed, in our intimate physical contact I never felt any clothing whatsoever.

“Fighting well and hard for a long time, ultimately I was spent. Lying there exhausted amongst them, they began to calm down since I was no longer the amusement that I had been. Most of the beings gave up in disappointment because I was no longer amusing, but a few still picked and gnawed at me and ridiculed me for no longer being any fun. By this time I had been pretty much taken apart. People were still picking at me, occasionally, and I just lay there all torn up, unable to resist.”

Howard goes on to “pray” and eventually gets out of hell. It is very informative and important. Though he may or may not have had a chain on him, his story still shows some of what those who go to hell actually go through.

This is important because, in the next book, we will see what happens to those that profess to know the Lord and have declared they operate in His name.

CHAPTER 19

MORE UNDERSTANDINGS FROM DENISE'S NDE

"There is a difference between the spirit world and Heaven, a very big difference. No one goes to Heaven without being judged by God. I asked the Lord if I went to the spirit world or Heaven during my first NDE at age 10. He said I went to the spirit world. A lot of people don't understand the difference. God lives up in Heaven, but he also has a place in the Spirit world where He allows His children to come and see Him." (Denise Yale)

When people have NDE's they are in the world of spirits, connected to this earth, they do not go to the worlds of Glory. There are many books and movies with people declaring they have walked in Heaven or have been to Heaven where God resides. That is a false notion. In D&C 138, is recorded Joseph F. Smith's vision of the redemption of the dead. He declared he went into the world of spirits where there were two divisions. The righteous were in one place, which we call paradise and the wicked were in a place of darkness or hell. These two places are where you will visit during an NDE. Howard Storm went into the prison/hell part of the spirit world during his NDE. Denise at the age of ten went into the paradise portion of the spirit world during her NDE with the Lord. At age 14 the Lord took her to the prison section or hell during that NDE.

Denise talked about many of the things she saw while in the spirit world for those four days in November of 1999:

Recovery Center—I saw three buildings with many floors. Here we would call it a hospital. It is a place where spirits go to get over a lot of stuff.

Aborted Baby section—The Lord took me to a room where aborted baby's spirits get sent. They had to go through the abortion, all the pain of it and the feelings of not being wanted. It takes a long time to get over what they go through. They can decide to go back and try again. Sometimes they will change their mind after they have accepted their mission. God will then pull them back and the mom has a miscarriage. Recovering from an abortion is not easy, it takes time. There is nothing but love in this room. People that we'd call nurses here were there to take care of them. If I could go serve anywhere, I'd choose this room.

Spiritual Battles section—There are spiritual battles happening continually on this earth between the Lord and the Adversary's armies. Spirits can get hurt while doing battle. This would be like a room on earth where soldiers would go to recover from their battle wounds. I saw a guy whose arm had been cut off. It was put back on. I talked to some of them. They liked sharing their battle experiences. They are warriors of God, and they fight for God and us.

Earthbound section—Spirits get stuck here on the mortal plane for mainly three reasons. First, they suffer a traumatic death and don't realize they are dead; second, their loved ones won't let them go, or third, they are so addicted to something that they

can't let go. Those in the last category are attached to someone in order to get their "fix." Unless we can overcome these addictions here, we will have to go to this place. It takes a lot longer to overcome addictions there compared to here in mortality. When we die, we are the same person there as here with all the same problems. They don't magically go away.

People who come out of Hell section—Some of these are the ones that were generals and realized they were not in the right place so they try to get out. People that go to hell have to suffer for what they did not repent of. They go to this area because of what the demons and others did to them. They need time to recover; some take weeks, and others take years.

There is a section for those that die from an illness and believe they still have it. I saw some that died from diabetes. They still believed they needed insulin injections, and they needed their blood sugars tested. It takes time to overcome this for some of them, especially if they got a lot of attention because of their disease while in mortality.

Father's Building—This is a beautiful building in the spirit world, but it is very simple. When the Lord took me there the first time, a person greeted me and told me this is God's place in the spirit world where he talks to people. I went there a lot afterward. He talks to you, He holds you. Sometimes He gets frustrated with you. When I first went there, I didn't know what to do. I stared at the floor. The Lord told me, "He's your Father, go to Him." So I did, and He hugged me. I just melted into his arms. I asked Him how He could keep seeing everyone, because he had

so many children. He laughed and said that “I am a God of miracles.” Then He told me that He does not live in time like on earth and that He can be in multiple places at once. You feel nothing but love from Him.

Conference building—This was a building where there were many conference rooms with tables and chairs in them. Each Sunday the people go to specific meetings. One was for the prophets, many that we read about in our scriptures. There were both male and female prophets that attended. There was a large room in which many met and discussed what goes on down here. An example is when my dad didn’t feel good about a meeting he just conducted where he also gave a talk. Both the meeting and my dad were discussed at the next meeting in this room. They discussed what he did wrong and how they could help him. But it was not all serious there. I heard a few people talk to Isaiah when he walked in. One said he was glad that he didn’t have Isaiah’s assignment because he wouldn’t have wanted to walk around naked for three years. Several jokes were expressed about that. They were funny.

How do they travel in the spirit world? Most like to walk. I saw very few who would travel at the speed of thought. If they want to go for a drive, they will manifest a car, get in and drive. A couple of streets looked like rainbows, with more colors, and a few looked like gold. There are many more colors there than here in mortality.

Sometimes in the spirit world the Lord will take people to the actual place of an event to watch it. That is what he did for me during my two NDE's with Him. Other times He takes people to what some have called a "view screen." To me it is like a 4-dimensional screen in which you can see anything.

There are many different worlds in the Milky Way galaxy which is our Heavenly Father's Kingdom. They are a lot nicer than ours. A friend of my dad's said, "Five minutes here in this world during its last 6 thousand years is worth an eternal round on any other world." What happens here doesn't happen on other worlds, this world is unique.

If you receive exaltation on a different world, you become a God, but a God of lesser power. If you earn exaltation down here, you'll be a God of greater power because of everything you had to deal with and do while on this world.

The Lord showed me the events of the Book of Mormon, all of the Bible, and many other things. I also saw Gethsemane more than once. He has taken me every two years to see it again. I asked the Lord which was worse, the cross or Gethsemane? He said that the Father and Mother were with Him in Gethsemane, so He knew He'd get through it because of their love. It didn't last just a couple of hours. It started with the simple sins or mistakes and then He'd have a break, then more and more until He felt all the people's pain and sufferings. It took a long time.

I saw His entire life, from birth to His ascension to Heaven. He is a very funny man. He told me, "Without a sense of humor, how would anyone make it in this world?"

I also saw many other worlds that were created for spirits to go to.

CHAPTER 20

PRAYER

In the book *Embraced by the Light*, by Betty Eadie there is a chapter in which she talks about prayer. She paints a picture that might be different from what the average person expects:

“I saw many lights shooting up from the earth like beacons. Some were very broad and charged into heaven like broad laser beams. Others resembled the illumination of small pen lights, and some were mere sparks. I was surprised as I was told that these beams of power were the prayers of people on earth.

“I saw angels rushing to answer the prayers. They were organized to give as much help as possible. As they worked within this organization, they literally flew from person to person, from prayer to prayer, and were filled with love and joy by their work. They delighted to help us and were especially joyful when somebody prayed with enough intensity and faith to be answered immediately. They always responded to the brighter, larger prayers first, then each prayer in turn, until all of them were answered. I did notice, however, that insincere prayers of repetition have little if any light; and having no power, many of them are not heard.

"I was distinctly told that all prayers of desire are heard and answered. When we have great need, or when we are praying for other people, the beams project straight from us and are immediately visible. I was also told that there is no greater prayer than that of a mother for her children. These are the purest prayers because of their intense desire and, at times, sense of desperation. A mother has the ability to give her heart to her children and to implore mightily before God for them. We all have the ability, however, to reach God with our prayers." (pp. 103-104)

If we pray from our minds, with little or no intent, they are not heard. It is when we pray from our heart with intent or power that the angels take notice. As she mentioned, some prayers have little or no power and are not noticed by the angels. In the book, *Ten Parables*, by Denver Snuffer he gives the tenth parable about a young man the angels took notice of.

"Angels came to the Lord and reported there was a young man who sought to do good, who loved his wife and treated her with great affection. Not only that, when the man and his wife spoke, they shared such joy and kindness, such light and truth between them the angels were coming to listen in to their daily discourse.

"The Lord said He would come and see the man and his wife for Himself. So it was that the Lord came down and looked upon the young man and his wife. He found them together, preparing a meal for their children, joking about the events of the day. Their communication was witty, filled with mirth and insight and great love was shared between them.

"The Lord considered the young man carefully. He spoke to the angels and said: 'We will present this matter at the council, and you will receive word.'

“The Lord returned from where He came, and presented the matter to the council to consider. The Lord said, ‘I have considered the case of this young man, and have found his intent and desires to be perfect. He has labored long to gain light and has collected great light. However, he is lacking in one great virtue and it will be necessary for us to intervene if the young man is to be prepared to become one with us.

“‘He is complete, having a wife whom he loves and who loves him. They are as one of us and their company would be well suited to mingle with our company.’

“Because of the Lord’s recommendation, the council determined to intervene, to preserve the young man and his wife. The Lord was to do all he saw fit to cause the preservation of this man and woman.

“So it was that the Lord called His servant and instructed him what he should do. Thereupon the events unfolded in the life of the young man.” (p. 93–95)

The man eventually had several experiences with beggars/homeless people that changed him. He failed on the first test and passed on the last one *eighteen years later*. The last one involved him attending a gathering of leaders at the LDS Conference Center and everyone passing by an old beggar woman. He gave her some money. Later that night while sleeping he was shown that woman was Sarah, the wife of Abraham and he was told by her that he had passed the test.

I know that this is presented in this book as a parable, but I happen to know it is a true story about a real man and his wife. Later, after he “passed the test” he received the Lord Jesus Christ, the Second Comforter.

This experience also shows how it is the angels that are observing us, interacting with us, and reporting back to the Lord

what they have seen; they are our guardians, helpers and even testers. They can even help prophets like Peter have his chains fall off his wrists, open prison doors, and locked city gates, thereby freeing him. (Acts 12)

Writing to the readers of the *Juvenile Instructor*, President George Q. Cannon explained: *“Jesus plainly informs us concerning certain agencies which the Father uses to watch over his little ones—guardian angels, who always behold His face in heaven. They watch over those who are put into their charge, and no one can offend or despise them with impunity.”* (“God’s Care for All His Creations,” *Juvenile Instructor* 24, (Jan. 15, 1891): 37)

In *Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith*, the Prophet was discussing Matthew 18 when he made the statement, *“Our Savior speaks of children and says, Their angels always stand before my Father.”* (p. 158)

Lehi, a husband, father, and businessman in the Book of Mormon, heard the prophets in Jerusalem, *“prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city of Jerusalem must be destroyed.”* (1 Nephi 1:4) He listened and *“as he went forth he prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.”* (vs. 5) This is key, because as Betty Eadie saw, Lehi’s prayer was from his heart so Heaven took notice.

Lehi’s son Nephi was prone to mighty prayer also. He states: *“And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.”* (2 Nephi 4:24) Once again it is mighty prayer, or prayer from the heart, that gives the angels notice!

There are many more scriptures, experiences, and words of prophets that could be sited to confirm that angels do the bidding of the Lord, that they fulfill the role of protectors or guardians, and they also come here to test us. These “angels” are beings that have either lived in the flesh or are yet to live in the

flesh. Some are spirits, some are translated beings, and others are resurrected beings. In order to progress to become like our Heavenly Parents one of the requirements is that we offer our service. That is what these Beings, even the Gods of Light are doing: serving us.

This is what Betty Eadie was seeing, angels serving mortals on this earth by hearing their prayers and answering them. When someone prays with all of their heart, mind, and strength, then Heaven will take notice. If the prayer is from just the mind and a “rote” prayer, most likely it will not be heard as there is not enough power within it to get noticed. The angels don’t have to worry themselves about prayers like this because they aren’t noticed. If it is sent with enough power, the angels will take it to the Lord Jesus Christ or He will notice it Himself, but it has to have that kind of power with it. *“The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.”* (James 5:16)

This is the kind of prayer, mighty prayer, that leads to receiving the Second Comforter. *“And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.”* (Jeremiah 29:13) These are the kind of prayers that give cause for the angels to go to our Lord and declare that they have found one worthy of His attention, that possibly He can work with. That could be us.

“And likewise also it is counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.” (Moroni 7:9)

It doesn’t get much plainer than that. We ought to take His counsel and understand it is counted unto us as evil if we pray without real intent of heart. If it isn’t with real intent, not even the angels hear our prayers.

Our prayers from the heart are seen, heard, and answered by the angels. If a person has received part of the Second Com-

forter experience, then he will have the Savior abide with him/her. If that person has received the entire ordinance of the Second Comforter then as the Lord stated, *"And we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."* (John 14:23) The D&C states: *"The appearing of the Father and the Son, in that verse, is a personal appearance; and the idea that the Father and the Son dwell in a man's heart is an old sectarian notion, and is false."* (D&C 130:3) They do not dwell in your heart. If you have received the ordinance of the Second Comforter, then They, the Father and Son abide with you.

Joseph Smith put it quite succinctly: *"That when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him from time to time, and even He will manifest the Father unto him, and they will take up their abode with him, and the visions of heaven will be opened unto him, and the Lord will teach him face to face, and he may have a perfect knowledge of the mysteries of the Kingdom of God."* (TPJS, p. 151, emphasis added) I know of two people that have received this ordinance. If you had enough "spiritual sight" you would see the Father and Son abiding with them. My daughter has spiritual sight and has mentioned this with both of these people. This is one sure way to know if someone has received this ordinance or are deceiving you insinuating that he or she has. This is why I pray for the day all of us have our spiritual sight opened up. If we don't have the necessary understanding, we will be deceived.

When an individual has received a partial Second Comforter experience, the Son will abide with him. He then deals with the Son for his lessons, has his prayers answered by angels, and also by the Son of God. People who have been completely redeemed have the Father and Son abide with them, and they are taught by the Father and work with Him and the Son. Many of their veils are dropped and they now attend meetings of the Church of the Firstborn. There is much deception about these

things on the internet. It requires careful study and considerable prayer about all of this material.

When people suggest that the Lord came and did such and such, most of the time it is an angel acting in our behalf for Him. When an angel appears to us, he or she will speak in first person as if they are the Lord speaking, which is true for the most part since they are all “one” as Christ is one with His Father and are acting in their behalf.

Yes, there are times when the Lord does come and personally answer prayers of those that have not yet been redeemed. One woman told me about her daughter that had been severely abused by the girl’s father. The mother was so distraught when she found out she kept apologizing to her daughter. Finally the daughter said to her: “Mom, when Dad did those awful things to me I prayed and Jesus Christ came and held me. You know what Mom, I caught His tears in my hand.” Prayers of children many times are mighty prayers because they come straight from the heart—of course our Lord will come.

Further Knowledge:

“A few years ago, a man was stuck in an extremely hellish situation with no way out. He was an imprisoned warrior who had prayed often with minor results and even fewer encouragements. Yet he knew, deep down, it was the ONLY way he would be released from the brutal place. He did learn to pray from his heart but neglected a few things such as his strength and total mind into the action. Finally, after a particularly extremely painful event, he went to a room, sat down and put his entire heart, mind, strength and being into the prayer for not only relief but for escape. He did not care how it was answered or who answered. Suddenly, he was dumfounded

and more than a little afraid to see the Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ coming to answer such a massive prayer of the heart. Yes, it was the real Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, who came. The Savior simply asked what was desired. After the warrior expressed his great desire, the Savior gave the warrior an option of escape leaving the free agency perfectly intact. A path was laid before him, but it was completely up to the warrior whether or not to follow the path that would show the complete way out. Although the escape route was rather painful, the man was eventually able to completely leave the circumstances and obtained a freedom that put him in a totally different place, far from where he had been guided out.

“Many mothers have cried from their hearts to obtain a child and with completely miraculous results defy all medical and scientific declarations. A beautiful child, who had died soon after birth, had been returned to a Mother and Father, completely healed of whatever malady that caused the death which put the physicians into consternation. Another had sought for and gained a beloved mate’s return with years added to their life. There have been families who desperately needed guidance through heavily war torn lands of extreme danger to any living being (human or animal) and were either guided by a voice or someone came and lead the way through. A man, whose wife was in great need of medical care, did not have insurance nor the means to obtain such expensive services. With great prayer in behalf of his beloved wife, he pleaded for help. The next morning, to everyone’s shock, \$75,000 was in his bank account with no evidence of where it had come from. His

wife's life was saved. Banks, by law, have to report to the IRS any funds in a bank account. The IRS tried to find any way possible to grab those funds, but the courts blocked those efforts.

“Then there are some few who give heart felt prayers, coupled with all their strength and mind, and are answered in a totally unexpected way. Instead of being rewarded with that which was desired, they were taken, physically, into the realms of the spirits, met by an angel of the Lord and shown why the prayer could not be answered. After receiving future scenes and reasons for the great prayer being denied, the one being taught is required to make a decision, again, keeping their free agency intact. Granted the world of great light has some extremely convincing reasons to choose as they desire, nevertheless, free agency is still kept. They have gifts of persuasion we cannot even dream of.”

It is best to understand not all prayers can or should be answered when, how, and where we desire. Keep on praying but leave the decision of answering those prayers to those who are over us in the realms of pure light and love.

CHAPTER 21

HEALING AND NOT

Here is an example of a healing experience as told by a man's wife:

"My husband has lived with pain his whole life. As a boy he would get 'lost in his nerves.' His father would grab his legs/arms and squeeze to get the body flowing again.

"He is a good man but like all of us feels unworthy, inadequate and 'does God really care?'

"He was raised mainstream LDS and I am a convert. It was shocking to me to see how little he cared about the scriptures, although he loved the Book of Mormon. As I am a therapist, we have addressed a lot of his health issues together. I have learned so much, and he has received relief. But I have to say every year it seems to be worse than the year before. I feel unable to help him and the morning he woke up and was having a hard time walking, I said, 'I need to call for help!'

"I felt to call Doug for help with his healing."

This woman called me and asked for help with her husband a little after 7 a.m. on a Sunday morning. Seems that he has had trouble with his hips for many years, and now he was having a hard time walking. She had asked the Lord for help and was given my name.

I told her I would ask and see what the Lord Jesus Christ said. I was still kind of groggy from just being woken up, but asked Father if I would be allowed to “work” on her husband. I was told yes. I then asked forgiveness for my many sins and asked that the healing come from our Lord Jesus Christ, as He is the true and only healer. After a few minutes in mediation, all the while asking for help, I faced the direction I knew they lived. I raised my hands up with the palms out as the scriptures teach us to pray. (D&C 109:19; 109:9; 88:120; Exodus 17:8-13) (The palms are out when **offering** a blessing and up when asking in prayer **for** a blessing).

I focused on the man and asked to see the injury. I was shown his hips. There were dark entities there, I could not tell if they were demons, devils, or what. I also saw several stakes that had been driven into each hip and a shunt in each hip. There was a device placed on the ball joint of the hip to make it impossible to move because of the pain it would cause.

I asked my Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to remove all of what I was shown. I mentioned everything separately, especially the dark entities, casting them back to hell and their master, telling them they were not allowed to come back. Then I asked my Lord to pour healing waters over the wounds that had been caused by the dark entities and all of the devices, etc. that had been placed on his hips. After that was done, I asked for other healing things like salve to be placed there and for the Lord to place a shield over the wounds to keep anything of darkness from coming back while the healing was taking place. I expressed my gratitude for being part of what happened and thanked my Lord for doing the healing and went back to bed. About ten minutes later the woman called and said that her husband was already much better.

From the woman:

“We had so much going on that day. Our llama was booked in for shearing, so I willingly offered to drive the llama into town by myself so he could rest.

“When I got home, he had rested and was walking just fine. Wow! Thank you, Jesus. Then the next day I asked him while we were having our devotional, ‘Does it feel different emotionally as well as physically?’

“‘Yes, I feel a sense of freedom I didn’t have before.’

“Wow, this is amazing. We worry what the cost will be to trust in God—but when we actually do and surrender to His will, we are healed on more than one level. Amazing.”

She called again three days later and exclaimed it was a “miracle” because her husband’s hips were fine.

A day or two later she emailed again and said that she didn’t want to be a bother, but could I “do something about his shoulder?” I waited a day or so and asked which shoulder and was told it was the right one. I prayed for permission to work on his shoulder and received a yes, but it was different somehow, which confused me.

That afternoon I focused on her husband and saw what looked like chicken wire on the right side of his neck, shoulder, and down onto the rib cage. It had been there so long that it looked “integrated” with his flesh. I asked the Lord Jesus Christ to carefully remove it without harming him. It was slowly pulled off, and I could see his flesh wanting to come with it. Other things were removed, and I asked for the healing waters and shielding. Yet I still felt “uncomfortable” with the healing. I finally asked and was told that it was not a permanent healing; it would only offer temporary relief. I wondered why?

Further Knowledge:

“That which was removed in the form of dark entities, implements, and assorted dark objects were acquired through bad decisions instead of living as directed by our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. That which was upon the gentleman had been accumulating for many years. Mental and emotional attitude as well as thoughts and physical actions of the low-frequency type can and will attract darkness which in turn will attach to the physical body and the spiritual body causing considerable distress. Many mental, emotional, physical, and spiritual distresses are actually caused by incorrect decisions and refusal to live according to the dictates or guidance of the laws of light. Such attitudes of mortal life bring about a rather painful, slow death. Nevertheless, for the masochists who enjoy experimenting and playing with general pain, by all means proceed with such types of life styles and remove yourselves more quickly from this beloved planet.

“Before birth into mortality, all make a decision of that which they would like to experience. Some are asked to take peculiar types of “stresses” to enhance their life experiences and speed their growth as well as rise in the realms of light. Some are cautioned they are taking that which would overburden them in mortal life. There are times, due to natural causes of mortal life that which was requested to enhance our growth may become too burdensome. There are times rest is indicated. For the husband the combination of the consequences of the long years of bad choices in thought, emotion, and spirituality, along

with that which had been requested before his birth caused him to become overburdened. Of course that which had been placed by the forces of evil had to be removed. There was also a need of substantial rest from the requested implements for experience, and/or that which would assist in humility, needed to be temporarily negated. The “chicken wire” effects had become too great for the gentleman in the greatly weakened condition to withstand. Therefore it was removed temporarily but would be returned as soon as sufficient strength is gained preventing an untimely death.

“No two people have perfectly identical burdens they must carry in mortality. Nevertheless there are many with similar burdens and are, therefore, able to give support to others.”

CHAPTER 22

NOT REALLY THERE—FREQUENCY

The following is an experience of author, Michael Talbot, as related in *The Holographic Universe*:

“I would like to relate an occurrence I witnessed in the middle 1970’s. My father had hired a professional hypnotist to entertain a group of friends at his house and had invited me to attend the event. After quickly determining the hypnotic susceptibility of the various individuals present, the hypnotist chose a friend of my father’s named Tom as his subject. This was the first time Tom had ever met the hypnotist.

“Tom proved to be a very good subject, and within seconds the hypnotist had him in a deep trance. He then proceeded with the usual tricks performed by stage hypnotists. He convinced Tom there was a giraffe in the room and had Tom gaping in wonder. He told Tom that a potato was really an apple and had Tom eat it with gusto. But the highlight of the evening was when he told Tom that when he came out of the trance, his teenage daughter, Laura, would be completely invisible to him. Then, after having Laura stand directly in front of the chair in which Tom was sitting, the hypnotist awakened him and asked if he could see her. Tom looked around the room and his gaze appeared to pass right through his giggling daughter.

"'No,' he replied.

"The hypnotist asked Tom if he was certain, and again, despite Laura's rising giggles, he answered no. Then the hypnotist went behind Laura so he was hidden from Tom's view and pulled an object out of his pocket. He kept the object carefully concealed so that no one in the room could see it, and pressed it against the small of Laura's back. He asked Tom to identify the object. Tom leaned forward as if staring directly through Laura's stomach and said that it was a watch. The hypnotist nodded and asked if Tom could read the watch's inscription. Tom squinted as if struggling to make out the writing and recited both the name of the watch's owner (which happened to be a person unknown to any of us in the room) and the message. The hypnotist then revealed the object was indeed a watch and passed it around the room so everyone could see that Tom had read its inscription correctly.

"When I talked to Tom afterward, he said his daughter had been absolutely invisible to him. All he had seen was the hypnotist standing and holding a watch cupped in the palm of his hand. Had the hypnotist let him leave without telling him what was going on, he never would have known he wasn't perceiving normal consensus reality."
(p. 141)

A few months after my daughter came home from that hospital with her spiritual gifts, we were riding in my dad's pickup truck when she made the comment that the blanket between us really wasn't there, that we just make it up.

"What do you mean by that," I quizzed?

"We make it up; it's not really there," was her final reply with no further explanation offered, and none given when I asked for

more. I had realized by that point that some things they show you on the other side of the veil are hard to express or explain on this mortal side of things. The language doesn't cross over or the ability to explain it doesn't exist.

Further knowledge:

Depending on the level of spirit frequency, each person regulates what is and is not seen. The mortal mind can be influenced enough to change the visual ability to see certain types or levels of frequency. We literally relinquish control of our body and spirit to hypnotists. The hypnotist changed the father's physical frequency. Therefore, the physical frequency of the daughter was changed to either a lower or higher frequency rate, which could not be seen by the father. IF the father had thought to look at others in the room, he would have noted there were a few missing. With extremely rare exception, no two individuals vibrate at the exact same rate.

The blanket was a reality in the mortal world but not in the higher frequency of the spirit world. That is what Denise was trying to say. Much that exists in the mortal world does not exist in the spirit realms.

Here is our dictionary definition of "frequency."

noun: fre·quen·cy (fre-'kwən-se-)

noun: frequency; plural noun: frequencies; symbol: F

1. The rate at which something occurs or is repeated over a particular period of time or in a given sample.

"Shops have closed with increasing frequency during the period"; the fact of being frequent or happening often.

2. The rate at which a vibration occurs that constitutes

a wave, either in a material (as in sound waves), or in an electromagnetic field (as in radio waves and light), usually measured per second. The particular wave band at which a radio station or other system broadcasts or transmits signals.

Simply put, atomic or physical frequency is the number of oscillations of a vibrating body in one second. All atoms vibrate. A body consists of a conglomeration of vibrating atoms. Even a deceased body has a vibrational rate. The atoms are said to form molecules which in turn make up various types of organic and non-organic objects. The entire universe vibrates. Naturally, strong vibrations are heard as tones to the human ear. The planetary and universal sounds must be raised or amplified in frequency, via machines, allowing normal mortal auditory detection.

The human body is also formed using vibrating atoms. The amount of light frequency each individual contains will regulate the vibrational level at which the physical body exists. Those who live, think, and feel at a low vibrational rate will see or sense only that which is at their level of existence. Those who live at a higher vibrational rate and live more in the frequencies of light are able to detect those of the lower vibrational rates as well as that which is greater such as colors beyond the normal spectrum, other individuals of actual glowing light, or that which is of darkness, hear and comprehend the sounds which are beyond the standard mortal ability, etc. The faster the vibration (greater frequency) the higher or greater light exists. The slower in vibration (or lesser frequency) the lower of existence of light and therefore, the greater the darkness.

Light also manifests in various levels of heat and higher tones of sound. Darkness manifests in various levels of cold and low tones of sound. This describes that which is only of a gener-

al nature. Great power can be manifested in surprisingly low tones. The energy of fear is manifested in a surprisingly high tone. Listen to someone who is self-confident and exudes natural spiritual and physical power. Their voice will be naturally lower than the average persons. Someone who is filled with fear, their voice will rise in tone (with some actually screeching) as the fear becomes more intense.

The high intensity of fear causes disruption in the vibrational rates of the normal atomic makeup of the physical body. Sudden changes of the vibrational rate within any physical being causes shock to the body and the spirit. The mind and heart become far more vulnerable to the influence of darkness. This is why, when a messenger of the Gods of Light (a.k.a. an Angel) appears to a mortal, the first words they, normally, utter is “Fear not.”

The thoughts and emotions of the spiritual being contained within the physical mortal body has the ability to regulate the frequency at which the atoms of the body vibrate. Looking to our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, praying often, and having thoughts of actual love within the heart will allow acceptance of the higher vibrations enabling greater visual and auditory sensing. Therefore, depending on how we think and feel will truly regulate what we see, comprehend, spiritually sense, or actually exist as. If one desires to see that which is of the Gods of Light, then they need to mentally regulate the thoughts and emotions in keeping with the teachings of Christ. If the desire is only to enjoy the world and all its satanic ramifications then relax, have fun, and be sure to avoid anything of a Christ-like nature.

CHAPTER 23

MUSICAL FREQUENCIES

A few years ago I read a story about a church in California that is shaped like a “+” sign. Once a year they perform a concert in which they put an orchestra at the end of each wing—four orchestras. They also tune their instruments to an ancient tuning note or “keynote.” This keynote is the fundamental musical note or tone to tune all the musical instruments in an orchestra, band, or performing group—the one fundamental note to which all other notes both above and below it must be in harmony. The man that wrote the article attended the concert and said that when he sat in the middle of the church so that the music frequency from all four orchestras hit him at the same time, it caused his spirit to soar and leave his body. I don’t know if he meant an out of body experience or you just feel like you leave it. I have always wanted to find this church and head out to California for this experience.

Later I heard about Dr. Joseph Puleo and Dr. Leonard Horowitz who found each other through prayer and wrote a book together called *Healing Codes for the Biological Apocalypse*. (Tetrahedron, LLC Press, 1999) Dr. Puleo had been intuitively guided to find the pattern of six repeating codes in the Book of Numbers, Chapter 7:12-83. He used the ancient Pythagorean method of reducing numbers to their single digit integers (we have taught this in our seminars). An example is if you have the number 831

and want to reduce it to a single digit integer, you add the numbers together: $8 + 3 + 1 = 12$. Now do the same with the answer: $1 + 2 = 3$. So 831 is reduced to 3.

When Dr. Puleo did this, the codes revealed a series of six electromagnetic sound frequencies that correspond to the six missing tones of the ancient Solfeggio scale. According to Catholic Church officials these original sound frequencies were used in the hymn to St. John the Baptist. (This along with many Gregorian chants were lost centuries ago.) The chants and their special tones were believed to give special spiritual blessings when sung in harmony during religious masses. It is believed that combining these sacred tones by singing them, had the power to penetrate deep into the recesses of the subconscious mind and promote great healing and transformation.

When Dr. Puleo asked some pointed questions of a Catholic Monsignor in Spokane, WA, about the musical scale, he didn't want to answer Dr. Puleo's questions, so he became convinced that the Solfeggio frequencies were of extreme importance and were being purposely censored by the Catholic Church.

From the article, "Forgotten In Time: The Ancient Solfeggio Frequencies" by David Hulse, D.D. he writes:

"According to professor Willi Apel, 'The origin of what is now called Solfeggio...arose from a Mediaeval hymn to John the Baptist which has this peculiarity that the first six lines of the music commenced respectively on the first six successive notes of the scale, and thus the first syllable of each line was sung to a note one degree higher than the first syllable of the line that preceded it. By degrees these syllables became associated and identified with their respective notes, and as each syllable ended in a vowel, they were found to be peculiarly adapted for vocal use. Hence 'Ut' was artificially replaced by 'Do.' Guido of Arezzo was

the first to adopt them in the 11th century, and Le Marie, a French musician of the 17th century, added 'SI' for the seventh note of the scale, in order to complete the series.

"Further research states that, 'Pope Johannes later became a saint—Saint Iohannes—and the scale was changed. The seventh note "SI' was added from his name. 'SI' later became 'TI.' These changes significantly altered the frequencies sung by the masses. The alterations also weakened the spiritual impact of the Church's hymns. Because the music held mathematic resonance, frequencies capable of spiritually inspiring mankind to be more 'Godlike,' the changes affected alterations in conceptual thought as well, further distancing humanity from God.' In other words, whenever you sing a Psalm, it is music to the ears. But it was originally intended to be music for the soul as well or the 'secret ear.' Thus by changing the notes, high matrices of thought and to a great extent wellbeing, was squelched. Now it is time to recover these missing notes." ("Forgotten In Time: The Ancient Solfeggio Frequencies" by David Hulse, D.D.)

It wasn't just the Catholic Church that changed the frequencies. In 1938-39 the Rockefeller Foundation wanted to sell the European musicians the idea of changing the fundamental "keynote" tuning frequency of music. They turned to Joseph Goebbels, the Nazi propaganda minister for the 3rd Reich. He promoted the idea and eventually stood before the British Standards and presented the idea of tuning their instruments to A = 440Hz instead of where it was: A = 444Hz. It was adopted by the Standards institute against the wishes of some 20,000 European musicians.

Why would this matter? To understand the change in frequency, imagine that you have your radio tuned exactly on the

station so the music is clear. Now turn the dial off just one tenth. It is not clear and begins to irritate you. This is what they did to the music. They tuned it off just a bit. Why would a group of men go to the trouble to change the frequency of the key note?

To understand why, we must first explore the world of vibration, sound, and music. We have mentioned how vibration is the organizational principle of all matter. To the visible eye, in the vibratory spectrum, the lower frequencies are perceived as sound; as the vibrational rate increases beyond what we can hear, they become visible in the form of color and light. Infrared is at the lowest end of the visible light spectrum, and ultraviolet is at the highest for humans. But it is all frequency or vibration. In the middle of that scale is the color green, but we will discuss that later.

Music is mathematical in nature, and so it is more highly restricted and structured. We could call music organized vibration based on a fundamental “keynote” tuning frequency. This tuning “keynote” determines the frequency of all other notes in every scale of all musical compositions and can have profound consequences to both performers and listeners. If the frequency of this “keynote” is changed, the frequency of all other notes in the 12 tone Western music scale are also affected.

Albert Einstein is purported to have said:

“Concerning matter, we have been all wrong. What we have called matter is energy, whose vibration has been so lowered as to be perceptible to the senses. There is no matter.”

All of the organs in our body have a different frequency or vibrational rate. Our body has a frequency, and the earth has a frequency which is called the Schumann resonance. NASA has recorded the musical frequency of the sun to be 528Hz frequency. (That is important.) The physicists have known, like

Einstein said, that all creation is based upon vibration. All light, heat, sound, and even solid matter is composed of atoms vibrating at different frequencies.

Our words are powerful and vibratory, but even our thoughts are vibratory in nature and are powerful. Denver Snuffer in the insightful book, *Come Let Us Adore Him* talks about the power of words, and references the scripture in Alma where it states that we will be judged for our very thoughts. He said:

“Blessing spoken in the language of the angels come into the mind. But when she (Mary) responds with the mortal voice, the words move here, into our world, where they would be fulfilled. There is power in language. One of the reasons we will be judged by our words is because they count; they have power. (See Alma 12:14)” (p. 27)

The other day I voiced a blessing to my daughter, Denise. After the blessing, I mentioned that she already knew much of what was voiced was going to happen to her, or had been promised to her in the past.

“Yes, Dad,” she replied, “but it had to be voiced now in order to bring it here.”

There is power in language, power in thought, and power in music; all of which are powerful vibrations. Powerful enough to cause damage and powerful enough to heal, because we will resonate with whatever the vibrations are around us. That is how they communicate on the other side of the veil, by the vibrations of thought. They use the sound from their mouth to sing or tone with. In the creative process of worlds, they use song to call in the element to fill the void and create form.

“Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and

the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.” (Ephesians 5:19-20)

“Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.” (Alma 36:22)

Evidently there is much singing in the heavens and on earth, singing praises to our God. Perhaps we will get further knowledge from our gifted friends about the subject of singing into creation.

Furthermore, music is expressed through mathematics. One aspect in nature is called the Golden Ratio, which is based on the Fibonacci series of numbers. Each number in this series is the sum of the previous two numbers. The sequence starts with 0, 1, (0+1=1) 1, 2, (1+2=3) 3, 5, (3+5=8) 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, etc. Growth in nature is based upon this pattern—sea shells, sunflowers, galaxies, and our own body. In other words, the Fibonacci series of numbers is fundamental to all aspects of beauty, art, and life in general. (It would be well worth your time to study this concept in much great detail rather than this cursory mention here.) I was discussing this with a man once and he pointed out the tree next to us. The branches had grown or developed according to the same Fibonacci numbering system.

The Fibonacci series in music is easily apparent when looking at a keyboard musical instrument. There are 12 chromatic notes in the span of the octave, while a musical scale is composed of 8 notes. The 5th note and the 3rd note in the scale provides the foundational basis for all the chords. The 5th and 3rd are based upon a whole tone, two steps from the root note, which is the 1st note on the scale.

Music has the power to affect us in a myriad of ways, even hidden ways. Music can bypass the intellect to reach us and affect us at the most primordial and fundamental level. Music can go beyond words to move people; it has the power to move the emotions and the intellect both positively and negatively. Scientists have found that music has the ability to excite the pleasure centers of the brain through the release of dopamine, a neurotransmitter associated with pure pleasure. This is done with “resonance or sympathetic vibration through a linkage of vibratory overtones.”

LC Vincent explains it this way:

“This affects all aspects of our body and bodily systems; physical, mental, and auric/etheric. Therefore, music based on vibratory frequencies and sequences which are found in Nature will, by extension, prove beneficial to the entire physical, mental and auric/etheric (spiritual) composition of Man. And by logical extension, a music system whose underlying musical structure is based upon a keynote which is NOT reflective of sacred number harmonics will prove detrimental and destructive to Mankind—from a physical, psychological and emotional perspective. It stands to reason that the music vibrating in scales based upon a non-sacred keynote frequency would prove destructive to mankind.” (LC Vincent, *The 440 Enigma*)

The bottom line with music and that which is fundamental and allows musicians to play together without “artistic duress” is the concept of the “keynote” mentioned before. This is the fundamental musical note or tone to tune all the musical instruments in an orchestra, band or performing group, the one fundamental note to which all other notes both above and below it must be in harmony.

LC Vincent further explains why:

“Why should this be so? Simply because the determination of the keynote will affect the frequencies of all notes in the musical scale both above and below the keynote. Therefore, wherever the fundamental keynote frequency of ‘A’ above middle ‘C’ resides will have profound effect on the quality of music and vocal accompaniment. Yet even more importantly, the keynote also has a hidden, esoteric quality which most people, including musicians, would never suspect. It is simply this: if the fundamental keynote frequency, based upon its numerical vibration value in cycles per second, is in harmonic resonance with the sacred number template and patterns of the universe via continuous geometric proportion, then that keynote will reflect and be in resonance with Nature, Man and the Cosmos. However, if that same keynote frequency is randomly or arbitrarily selected, or worse — purposely selected so that it does NOT resonate in sympathy with this hidden cosmic numerical template — then ALL the resultant musical scales produced from this keynote, and EVERY SINGLE NOTE both above and below this keynote will be misaligned with the Universal Cosmic Truth generated from the sacred numbers patterns found throughout the universe. The end result is the Music, rather than re-affirming and reinforcing Man’s sacred link in the pattern of creation between Nature and the Cosmos thru sympathetic resonance, will now serve to DISCONNECT Man from this link to Nature and the Cosmos. A keynote that does not reflect the natural numerical number system found in Nature, often referred to as Sacred Numbers, will instead isolate, alienate and disinherit Man from his Divine Connection with Cosmic Wisdom.” (LC Vincent, The 440 Enigma)

The bottom line—we are vibratory beings and need to resonate with God and His universe. So what are His frequencies? What is the frequency of the Sun, our heart, etc? If we don't resonate with His frequencies it could cause us harm.

Sound

There is a little known science called Cymatics, which is the visual world of “sound.” It is accomplished by using sand, metal filings, pastes or liquids on a membrane surface. The sound waves resonate on the surface of the medium and organize the material into shapes and patterns.

It is an important science for several reasons. First, it demonstrates that when sound waves move through a physical medium, the frequency of the waves has a direct effect upon the medium as the sound waves pass through it. (I don't know about you, but I seem to be a “physical medium” that sound passes through daily. Well, every second I guess.)

In our own century, Dr. Hans Jenny, who is called the father of Cymatics, published his findings. Using carefully calibrated electronic signals and tone generators, Jenny was able to replicate patterns whenever his equipment oscillated at specific frequencies. After many experiments Jenny wrote:

“The more one studies these things, the more one realizes that sound is the creative principle. It must be regarded as primordial. No single phenomenal category can be claimed as the aboriginal principle. We cannot say, in the Beginning was number, or in the Beginning was symmetry, etc. They are not themselves the creative power. This power is inherent in tone, in sound.” (Dr. Hans Jenny, Cymatics, 1967)

Now we're back to the Gods and creation again, shown by the science of Cymatics.

Scientists observed when sound moves through materials such as salt, fine sand, or iron filings that specific frequencies created balanced, harmonious patterns. Why would some frequencies create organized symmetry of beauty and harmony, while other frequencies created only random chaos? The Ancients, like Pythagoras, knew that certain frequencies are based on numbers which they recognized as having fundamental harmonic and *spiritual* significance. These frequencies produce visual patterns that are beautiful, have organization, are balanced and have symmetry!

LC Vincent comments on this phenomena:

“By studying how vibration at certain frequencies can either cause patterns of creation and beauty in a plastic medium such as sand or iron fillings, in contrast to the way that other vibrations seem to create non-symmetric patterns of random chaos, it has only lately become apparent, as different standards of tuning continue to vie for supremacy throughout the musical artistic community, that certain standards of tuning have a positive effect upon physical reality, whereas other standards appear to have a decidedly negative, destructive effect...”

“When a ‘keynote’ tuning frequency is adapted which mirrors and replicates these sacred numbers, which are again based on sacred numerical ratios, this balanced, harmonious ‘keynote’ frequency will then affect all scales both above and below it in all musical compositions.

“Conversely, if a tuning ‘keynote’ frequency is selected which cannot be reduced to a specific sacred number of balance and harmony, then all musical compositional scales both above and below this frequency will negatively affect all musical compositions, and by extension, negatively affect all listeners.

*“The effect these frequencies have on the listening audience is, of course, the final factor in music creation. Not only do musical vibrations carry energy from composer thru the performer to the listener, they also ultimately have an effect—either positive or negative—upon the conscious and unconscious mind of the listening audience, as well as the physical structures and organs of our bodies.” (LC Vincent, *The 440 Enigma*)*

Do you suppose that since our bodies are up to 80% water and have vibrational frequencies that the music we listen to might have an effect on us as LC Vincent suggested? And if the frequencies are disharmonious, would that have a negative effect on us? Our organs? Our mind? Could it be that there is a visual connection between sound, color, chakras, states of mind, our body organs, even numbers, shapes, astronomy, etc.? All have frequencies and are affected by sound. The planet Saturn—as do all planets, moons, and suns—produces sound. For example, Saturn produces a sound in a hexagon shape at its north pole that is huge. Look it up. Also look up its sound. Both are quite fascinating.

Another example of the use of sound is by Pythagoras who practiced sound healing. He believed that the proper sounds and chants could contribute to one's health. Even today there are healing therapies based on sound dynamics, frequencies, resonating sound frequencies to cells, therapeutic healing with sound by re-patterning organs, systems and individual cells which may have become distorted and “polluted” through noise or sound that was not in harmony with the fundamental life principles of our bodies, both physical and spiritually.

Another scientist, Dr. Masuro Emoto, a Japanese scientist, experimented with vibrational patterns by freezing water crystals and watching what happened when exposed to certain vibrational frequencies.

So would Satan have an interest in changing the frequencies of music in order to cause disharmony in our body system? I don't doubt it. Would he get his henchmen to accomplish such a task here in mortality? Absolutely. Did he? Absolutely.

Dr. Leonard Horowitz stated in his paper *Musical Cult Control* talking about the A = 440Hz:

"The music industry features this imposed frequency that is 'herding' populations into greater aggression, psycho-social agitation, and emotional distress predisposing people to physical illness...while agents of this conspiracy provide 'therapeutic' pacification in the form of myriad psychotropic drugs and tranquilizers for the stress they purposely create, and chemotherapy for the more serious illnesses it inspires."

And from an article by Scott Mowry:

The Six Solfeggio Frequencies include:

UT—396 Hz—Liberating Guilt and Fear

RE—417 Hz—Undoing Situations and Facilitating Change

MI—528 Hz—Transformation and Miracles (DNA Repair)

FA—639 Hz—Connecting/Relationships

SOL—741 Hz—Expression/Solutions

LA—852 Hz—Awakening Intuition

"528 cycles per second is literally the core creative frequency of nature. It is love," proclaims renowned medical researcher Dr. Leonard G. Horowitz.

"Dr. Horowitz is adamant the solution to all of humanity's problems lies within the music, which he

believes is precisely what the Bible was referring to when it reads, “and first there was the Word.” Dr. Horowitz believes the “Word” means the music, or, the frequencies.

“He has therefore christened this ancient musical scale as “The Perfect Circle of Sound” due to its immaculate symmetry of mathematics, sacred geometry (three perfect triangles) and sound frequencies, which emanate directly from the Divine Creator.

“He has since deduced there are three more perfect notes which should be added to this scale. They are the 174 hz, 285 hz at the bottom of the scale, and the 963 hz at the top, which when added in with the six original Solfeggio frequencies, create three perfect triads of notes: $3 \times 3 = 9$. With 9 being the sacred number of completion.

“‘There is nothing missing, nothing broken, as the religious world says, in the Kingdom of Heaven,’ Dr. Horowitz said recently of the ‘Perfect Circle of Sound.’

“‘The Kingdom of Heaven, in the world of physics and mathematics, is called ‘the musical mathematical matrix.’ So (now) we’ve got the core, creative frequencies of that matrix, where there is nothing broken, there is no dis-ease, there is no diss-onance, there is only harmony with this communion Divine, which is the optimal harmony,’ he concluded.” (*LIFE TRANSFORMATIONAL TOOLS #9: The Ancient Solfeggio Frequencies—“The Perfect Circle of Sound,”* Scott Mowry)

The following circle by Dr. Horowitz shows the frequency of the nine notes of the Solfeggio musical scale:



Scott Mowry also stated:

“Each of the six Solfeggio frequencies correspond to, not only a note on the tonal scale, but to a cycle per second hz frequency number, and to a specific color, and, ultimately, to a particular chakra in the body.

“For instance, middle C is related to the 528 hz frequency tone, which is associated to the color green, which, in turn, is related to the heart chakra. It is the third note on the scale and relates to the note “MI” on the scale and derives from the phrase ‘MI-ra gestorum’ in Latin meaning ‘miracle.’

“The 528 hz frequency is known as, the ‘528 Miracle,’ because it has the remarkable capacity to heal and repair DNA within the body and is the exact frequency that has been used by genetic biochemists. Green, of course, is the primary color of our Mother Earth, because our planet vibrates to the frequency of love or

of the heart. Green also can be found in the middle of the color scale as seen in a rainbow.” (Ibid)

Personal Experiences

After reading and learning about these possibilities of changing the musical “keynote” frequency in order to cause a change in our own bodies, I downloaded a program that allowed me to change existing music back to the C = 528 Hz frequency. I changed several songs that were performed by LDS musician and friend Kenneth Cope to that frequency. Those songs were playing on my stereo when my daughter, Denise, walked into my room.

“Wow, you’re playing what they listen to in Heaven,” she said.

Shocked I replied, “They listen to Kenneth Cope in Heaven!”

“No, Dad, the frequency of the music. It is the same frequency that they have in Heaven. That is what I hear when I go across the veil,” she replied. (Though she did tell me later she attended a concert there where they sang Kenneth Cope’s music.)

Hey, there is something to this after all.

Following is an illustration of how we have become used to the adjusted frequency.

A good friend’s wife passed away over a year ago. She was musical all her life, played the piano quite well, composed music and taught many students over the years. She was blessed with what people call “perfect pitch.” I heard this was also a curse for her because if the pitch was off she knew it instantly. It “drove her nuts” to have to listen to an off pitch performance.

Several of us were chatting about this subject of music and frequency. My friend brought up his wife and her perfect pitch again. He talked about how he had misunderstood this concept

and only realized recently that his wife may have had perfect pitch but that pitch was *“perfect to the wrong frequency.”*

It was then that our sighted friend, Kitten, asked him if his wife had heard the heavenly music before she transitioned. He said that right before she passed, he asked her if she could hear the heavenly music. She said that she could, and “it sounded awful.” The music she heard from the heavens was not on the pitch she was used to! She had been using the $A = 440\text{Hz}$ frequency for her “keynote” and was tuned into it “perfectly.”

If you study this further you will find a group of people that espouse using the frequency of $A = 432\text{Hz}$. That is better than the altered 440Hz but still is not the “heavenly frequency.” If the keynote frequency is tuned to $C = 528\text{Hz}$, that will automatically make the A frequency at 444Hz . It seems to be the 528Hz frequency as the keynote that these gifted people hear from the other side. Something to take to your Father in prayer.

Further Knowledge:

“Basically this is what happens:

“The Gods of Light mathematically calculate the frequency of each and every thing organized in the Universe. Even the Universe, in and of itself, is an organized frequency of sounds and light.

“Before the world deluge commonly called The Flood in the Bible, musical frequencies and simple tones were used to either enhance living beings (human, animal, plant, even elemental) or insidiously degrade it all. Audible tones and inaudible tones were used for construction and destruction. They were also used to control the masses or susceptible individuals for evil purposes—a nice simple way to have a few slaves who are kept happily numb to ev-

everything. The ones in control were sure to use, and kept close, all instruments of frequencies that would keep them healthy, wealthy, and strong. Those who were of light had their own ways and means of protection against such devices. *Many would simply hum or had tones in their minds, which was adequate.* The gifted continuously ‘hear’ tones inside their minds. They learn to pretty well ignore them yet are quite aware of their existence.

“Of course the biblical Flood cleaned up everything with refreshed harmonics of Mother Earth until a couple hundred years passed and people began to tamper with the natural base frequencies. Naturally it was for the purpose of control. Eventually, the general frequencies were changed to keep the normal populace off balance while the elites had the pure tones and frequencies for enhancement of their own lives. They gained great power through the use of certain frequencies both audible and beyond normal hearing. With careful psychological practice, chants, self-control, consumption of nourishments, and specific ways of worship, one can either become ascended or translated.

“Again the world, at large, became badly corrupted and had to be cleansed. Christ’s death brought that ‘Clean up on aisle earth!’ operation into jarring reality. It took a little different ‘clean up’ to cause a ‘systems reboot’ for mankind with the dark ages. One main religious organization carefully removed all traces of the original pure frequencies and allowed their minions, parishioners, and the general populace to only have the carefully altered, corrupted, musical

frequencies we commonly call songs. The underlings were carefully taught to sing in the altered frequency. In some places the people on the earth retained the pure tones and frequencies which kept them and others at a higher rate of living. Then some of the corrupted leaders had children who repented and blew the whistle on the others. The music was returned to the pure tones again. Of course there were a load of 'holy' wars over it all, but all in all the music was returned to the pure tones.

"During the World Wars I and II we have some evils who are in great need of utter control of the masses. It was rediscovered that when the base sound frequency is changed by just a few cents (musical gradation) it causes discord in all living: plants, animals, and humans. This in turn brings unsettled emotions and thoughts. That anger may be a nice combination of lurking evil and the carefully degraded music that seems to be, literally, in the air a lot. Musical sounds can lift all living to the heavens or drag them to hell. *Present day A = 440 Hz music will also increase the ease of evil attachments as well as much stronger influence for the forces of evil to control those who are supposed to be of light.*

"Each person needs to learn their own healthy frequency. Learn what your body sings when it is healthy. If it is out of tune, which brings on illnesses (mental, emotional, spiritual) of many types, then repent of what you are doing, pray, to our Savior, to know what to do and follow through. Singing or humming to oneself, recording correctly tuned music, consuming non-contaminated nourishments and

waters and especially that which has been genetically kept pure helps greatly to bring us back to the God given song we are.

“Now for a more technical explanation:

“In the beginning was the song which began the formation of the body of the planet we call home. It began in the minds of the Gods of Light. Long before time became a factor of planet “earth,” the Gods of Light discerned the need of a place for some of their children to continue in the advancement of life. A council was called to discuss not only the necessity but also the desires of those who would, eventually, inhabit said abode. The children who were ready and desired to advance were informed of the council. There was much rejoicing. All input was carefully considered. At the sub-atomic level, the mathematical formulae of the matrixes and tonal frequencies were extensive. Fractal geometry and quantum physics are only a small part.

“Planar concept of mathematics pertaining to spatial orientation. It is a difficult concept for many to grasp. It is even more difficult to teach. Most people have never heard of a spatial anomaly coupled with a planar computation. The ergonomics of such a computation can be quite daunting.

“It is an abstract spatial structure upon which the sub-atomic, atomic and molecular matrixes are built upon. The thing can be mathematically calculated and even manipulated into specific concrete structures which can be arranged to become needed lattices for highly intricate but extremely durable objects. (The dynam-

ics of such concepts can be a bit intimidating.)

Something the huge majority of mankind has never even thought of in passing: Ergonomics (or human factors) is the scientific discipline concerned with the understanding of interactions between humans and other elements of a system, and the profession that applies theory, principles, data and methods to design in order to optimize human well-being and overall performance.

“Macro-ergonomics are an approach to ergonomics that emphasizes a broad system view of design, examining organizational environments, culture, history, and work goals. It deals with the physical design of tools and the environment. It is the study of the society/technology interface and their consequences for relationships, processes, and institutions. It also deals with the optimization of the designs of organizational and work systems through the consideration of personnel, technological, and environmental variables and their interactions. The goal of macro ergonomics is a completely efficient work or living system at both the macro, and micro, ergonomic levels which results in improved productivity, human satisfaction, health, safety, and commitment. It analyzes the whole system, finds how each element should be placed in the system, and considers all aspects for a fully efficient system. A misplaced element in the system can lead to total failure.

“From the General’s Biography:

‘I had to deal with both the MACRO and MICRO aspects of subatomic science which is

why I had to recompute the walls, ceiling and open areas of the upper rooms within the Temple which the prior architect had miscalculated. This was why I was so highly sought, for I was able to bring that which began on the subatomic level, through the use of mathematical computations, and could create architectural plans of whatever was needed to the macro, or concrete, plane of living in the form of visuals, so structures could be built for the benefit and use of all mankind. Basically put I worked with the ergonomics of quantum physics.'

"It is through the use and application of such a science the planet we are standing on was created. Of course it had to be structured in the spiritual form first. Naturally there is considerably more to the creation of a planet, but one of the basic concepts has just been taught.

"Unfortunately, it is impossible to show the pictures given which enabled the mind to have a reasonable grasp of what he was transmitting giving a modicum of comprehension. Even with the use of a computer it would take weeks and perhaps several months, if not years, to show a little of this particular concept how the Gods are able to, through the power of their minds, will and faith, cause subatomic elements to conform to a matrix (type of pattern) they have in their minds and perfectly organize each element until the desired manifestation occurs.

"All the above was literally sung into being. Each person, each organized item, organism, animal, hu-

manoid and the planet itself, carries its own song. All the individual songs vibrate at a frequency contributing to the overall harmonics of the entire Universe.”

CHAPTER 24

ENERGY HEALING

Nearly every ancient society across the world has used energy healing and it continues to be used in modern society. In the East it is widely accepted as a healing modality. Ancient and modern energy workers know there is more to healing than just fixing wounds and relieving fevers. They understand that thoughts and other threats not visible to the naked eye could cause or contribute to psychological and physical ailments. They understand how to take healing out of the realm of just the physical to include other dimensions—the mind and spirit. The greatest healer is the Lord Jesus Christ. He often cast out dark entities as a precursor to a physical healing.

As modern Allopathic or Western medicine developed, the body and mind separated and a more physical approach was adopted in the healing arts. It grew to the point that when energy medicine was mentioned, it was viewed as archaic and suspect. Allopathic medicine focused on alleviating the physical and psychological symptoms without addressing the deeper cause of the ailments, which are sometimes caused by an overabundance of low-vibrating energy in that person's energy field or imbalances in it.

When sighted people see the energies of others, they can see energy blockages or if their energy is “flowing” or moving. Sometimes it is just a matter of clearing that blockage for a heal-

ing to occur. These blockages are usually caused by emotional, mental, physical, or spiritual baggage, problems, or negative experiences.

Thank goodness that quantum physics came along and proved that everything is energy and affects everything else, just as God revealed to Joseph. This has caused a huge shift in the mindset of many people. Energy work is much more accepted now. Hospitals are offering sound therapy, acupuncture, and many other energy-based modalities. Scientists are now measuring what the ancients have always known—that there is a unified field of energy that makes up all objects, thoughts, emotions, the space between objects, light, sound, etc. This has been called the field, ether, source field, divine matrix, and even the Light of Christ.

Energy is not visible to most of us except the gifted or sighted, but it is felt and influences everything, especially our health. When you walk into a room, you can feel the emotion of the energy—positive, negative, angry, happy, bored, enthusiastic, optimistic, loving, anxious, supportive, or a hundred other emotions. Depending on our state of mind and if we have shielded ourselves, we are either attracted to or repelled by the group's energy. It can and does highly influence us. For example, when dad comes home still angry about something at work, mom feels it and so do the children. If the situation escalates, the kids start acting it out and maybe one of the youngsters kicks the dog. We influence each other all the time.

When we have prolonged periods of stress or other personal crisis, what is our energy like? Is it dark, gloomy, uninterested, depressed, achy, ill, painful, hopeless, etc.? The problem then is that dark entities of the same low vibrational level will then be able to attach themselves to us or even in us. They will then exacerbate the problem, potentially causing even more damage.

Have you ever noticed how ill health and rapid aging seem to go hand-in-hand with negative emotions and thoughts? Those seem to go hand-in-hand with having negative entities attached to you.

The young woman that grew up in the haunted home/chapel has volunteered at a cancer camp for kids the past several years. She told me that everyone one of those children had demons and other dark entities attached to their cancer. When the children got sick enough, that they were nearing death, the entities seemed to leave them. Then they would go into remission, become healthier, and then if the entities came back, so would the cancer and the children usually passed away. She thought the entities left because the patient was so near death from the therapies there wasn't anything left to "feed" off of. Interesting notion to say the least. It makes a person wonder what might happen if the entities were cast off, bonds cut, all darkness cleaned up, and they asked Christ to heal it. That is, if the person is not appointed unto death.

Since thoughts and emotions are energy that can affect the state of our health, we are the ones who choose what level of health we have; we are the creators of our health. If this is true, the quality of our thoughts does matter, a lot. When negative energy in the form of thoughts and emotions becomes dominant in our energy field, it will absolutely manifest as psychological or physical problems. Add to this the dark entities, and we have a compounded problem. It is called dis-ease for a reason.

A simple thing like getting a bump on the head can allow negative entities into a person. We all have a natural shield around us called the aura that when intact and healthy will provide natural spiritual shielding. Cutting, during surgery, can allow dark entities into us unless properly shielded.

Before doing any kind of energy work, it is important to clear

ourselves of any entities. I always do this in the name of Jesus Christ. Just the other day I picked up my daughter and her 4 year old daughter who seemed angry. I looked at her and said, "You have monsters (her term for dark spirits) on you. Do you want help getting rid of them?"

"I know Grandpa. I will do it. Dear Heavenly Father, please get rid of the monsters that are on me. In the name of Jesus Christ, Amen."

She went off happily playing; the "monsters" were gone. We need to make sure we are clearing ourselves, continually.

Our bodies have three types of circulation systems: blood circulation, lymph system, and electrical energy circulation system. This flow of energy has been mapped out by ancient healers. They noted energy centers, which they called chakras and the paths of the energy called meridians. Some healers can look into themselves and others to determine if any of these centers have blockages. They can feel the energy of a person, feel areas of imbalance and help with those blockages and imbalances.

Preparation for energy work takes more than just removing dark entities. It involves getting ourselves cleared and ready to receive God's power. It involves learning to do it God's way.

Many people who choose to enter the field of energy healing work choose a modality they are comfortable with and enter a school or program to learn it. Eventually some of these people tend to get stuck in that modality of healing and are not open to other ideas, something that allopathic doctors have been accused of. The best way I have found to do energy work is to follow the Lord's program of healing—doing what He tells you in the moment just as He did with His father. It is great to learn all kinds of healing modalities, but don't get stuck in "it has to be done this way." After all, what if the Spirit tells you to put mud on some guy's eyelids?

The following three examples illustrate different modes of energy work. One is a woman that attended several of our workshops and learned a few basic energy principles and with her friends, used them to cause a healing on herself. The other is a Native American who is considered one of the greatest medicine men the Lakota Sioux has ever had. The third is a man from Tonga that ended up becoming a great healer by voicing blessings, whether in person or over the phone. All three focused on God and recognized it was the Lord who is the healer. They were just instruments He used to accomplish the miracles.

Healing Circle

From a friend:

“For the past several months I’ve been dealing with a health issue in my body. I had been aching at times in my ovaries and hadn’t really thought anything of it other than figuring that it had to do with my cycles. When my body would hurt I figured it was just being my normal self and I did my best to ignore it.

“I went in for my yearly check. My doctor had me do blood work and when the results came back, my estrogen levels were through the roof. She said she had never seen them so high and levels that high are dangerous, because it can mean that there is an estrogen producing cancer in the body, and if you don’t already have cancer, the high levels of estrogen can cause it. At that time she ordered that I get an ultrasound to check my pelvic region for anything abnormal that may be the cause.

“The ultrasound showed that I had what they perceived to be cysts on both ovaries, the one on the right being much larger than the one on the left. She decided that I should have another ultrasound six weeks later during a different

time in my cycle so that we could compare if there was any kind of change. If it was due to my cycle, they should have either disappeared or grown smaller.

"The second test showed that the one on my left hand had shrunk in size, but the one on the right was still large and had a shape that seemed somewhat abnormal. The radiologist still called it a cyst. We kept up my current regimen of supplementation, progesterone, and did add estrogen blockers. She said the next step would be a specialist to scope the area and see what they could learn from that.

"Within a few short weeks, I was aching more often and the ovary on my right was starting to even experience pain. One day it hurt so much it was actually pinching my sciatic nerve, shooting numbing pain down my leg.

"I went to a medical intuitive to have him look 'into' me. When he did he told me it was not a cyst but a tumor. He didn't like the appearance. He was very straight forward with me and went on to say he had been able to help many people with cancer, but that he hadn't been able to help all of them; some had died. He worked with it energetically and told me that it didn't seem to want to respond at first, but ultimately it did and he liked the response he got from it. He told me that he was watching it shrink in size, that I should go home and rest and allow my body to continue to work to heal. He told me that it seemed that there was more left to do and his impression was that that was between me and Heavenly Father.

"The next few day I ached really bad and was noticing I felt really tired. I changed my diet, stopped drinking soda pop and eating sugar. I spent time in meditation and focusing light and energy into my ovary; sending it in and

releasing darkness out. I talked to my body and thanked it for healing the tumor and I would tell myself, "You are perfectly healthy and your ovaries are normal and tumor free." Every time fear or doubt tried to enter in, I would release that thought to Christ and say affirming words and thank Father that I had healed. I worked to allow my mind to believe that the tumor was already gone.

"Then next Sunday several of us went over to a friend's house to practice using energy and the skills we learned from the workshops Doug did. At the end of the evening I told the group that I would really appreciate some help to send highly concentrated love and light to my right ovary that I was working to help heal. I had still been aching and feeling tired and I was still feeling that my body needed more help. Everyone agreed to get together and put me into an energy circle. There were six people in the circle, seven counting me. As we gathered to begin we had some very strong impressions about what we needed to do, so we followed them.

"We were instructed through the Spirit that each person needed to be anointed with oil, opening a conduit to the Heavens so that each could channel the light and love of our Heavenly Parents and of Jesus. My body was not only anointed on my head, but also over my right ovary. I laid down in the middle and everyone else surrounded me and made sure that each was making contact with the person on their right and left to form a close and connected circle. A female friend offered to be the one to place her hands on me; one over my right ovary and the other on my upper left leg. This was what we felt impressed to do so that the light and love energy could be channeled into my ovary and then back across my whole pelvic region and on to

the person on my right and to the rest of the group. The intention was that each person was to open their Crown Chakra and focus on the love and light of Heaven coming down into them, then flowing it clockwise through the circle. Each person was to also focus on any darkness or negativity being sent out over their left shoulder and giving it to Christ so that He could take it. I saw His presence there; He hovered over us so that he could take the darkness as it came out.

"We began. Each focused on the energy, built it and sent it around. Each worked to make it stronger and more focused. I also focused on this and also on taking into my body the light and love and sending it straight into my ovary. When we first started I told my son to imagine the atoms of the tumor breaking apart. This is the method he has used to bend spoons and it has been very successful for him. He complied, and within a few seconds I felt a sharp pain move through my ovary. As we worked with the energy; as it was strengthened and sent around the circle, I felt it working. I felt aches and pains as the light and love moved through it. We worked for quite some time. I then started to see some very interesting things happen.

"I began to see angels flying through the energy. They streaked by, faces to the wind, hair and robes billowing out behind them as they flew within the clockwise pattern of the energy. I actually watched them fly into me and back out again as they circled through! This is something I have never seen before. As we continued to work, I was hoping that there were no blocks or barriers within me that would prevent me from being fully healed; and I felt a strong desire to cry my belief to Heaven. So I did. With all sincerity of heart, I said out loud, 'Heavenly Father, I believe! Help

thou my unbelief. I believe! I believe!’ I said this over and over and I really meant it. We continued on. At one point I felt that I needed to release all the energy; that I needed to let go. I can’t describe in words what I mean by that. Just that I needed to release to God my expectations, and my own will. In my mind I took all of the energy that had built up and I released it—Heavenward. Shortly after, I saw Christ move over and stand on my right. He then placed his hands upon my ovary. It was interesting because at the time, my friend moved her hands over until they made contact with Christ’s. Then I saw a white-hot beam of light shoot down into my ovary from their hands. We continued with this for a little while longer until we felt that the work was done.

“After we finished we compared notes and the others shared with me what they had seen. One woman saw angels that looked like surgeons cutting and scraping to remove the tumor from my ovary. She then saw waves of water go through to clean the area. My son saw himself shrink to a microscopic size and he was inside my body wielding swords and weaponry, fighting darkness within it. Another saw great pillars of light descend from on high. Another man saw intense energy and amazing colors. A woman could see a beam of light on her left shoulder, like a great tube, that was sending out the darkness and negativity that was being drawn and shooting it up to be taken by the One who has power over it.

“Over the next few days I continued to exercise my faith and to believe that the tumor was gone. I made my appointment to see my intuitive again.

“When he looked he couldn’t see it, the tumor was gone. He did see a little residue but felt that was scar tissue and nothing more.

"At this point I emailed Doug and told him. He forwarded the email on to Kitten who told him that I needed to have an ultrasound done again in order to seal the healing.

"I did and it's gone!!!"

My friend needed the second ultrasound to seal in the healing. Kitten saw a small sliver of doubt that it really was gone. This could have allowed it to come back so that is why it was recommended.

This experience of my friend reminded me of a something said by Orson Pratt in the *Journal of Discourses*:

"In my name shall they cast out devils,...they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover... It seems that the gifts here named are general gifts, intended more or less for the whole Church; not only for those in the Priesthood, but for those out of the Priesthood, for males and for females." (16:289)

Something which Joseph Smith also taught:

"No matter who believeth, these signs, such as healing the sick, casting out devils, etc., should follow all that believe, whether male or female... And if the sisters should have faith to heal the sick, let all hold their tongues and let everything roll on." (TPJS, p. 224)

Further Knowledge:

"Because she had the faith, it was easier for God to work with her. When the Lord was alive, he'd ask if they had enough faith to be healed. If they didn't, He would give them his faith. This took her faith and all the other's faith combined to facilitate the healing. Faith has color. Her faith was purplish and combined

with the others it made a rainbow. It doesn't take people that know how to heal to heal; it takes faith.

"Angels came and cleaned out the cysts. When the angels came, the energy swirled around her in a clockwise motion, then changed to counter clockwise and then back to clockwise."

Frank Fools Crow

Chief Frank Fools Crow was a Lakota Sioux medicine man. But not just a medicine man; he was also a holy man because of the life he lived and also because he knew the Creator, *Wakan-Tanka*, as he called him and also his Son, *Tunkashila*. He knew that "The Highest and Most Holy One" gives people magnificent minds and natural power that we are expected to use. But he also understood that putting ourselves completely in God's infinitely capable hands and doing the will of the Lord is for our own good. Fools Crow understood healing because he knew God and His laws.

The first time I read about Fools Crow my daughter, Denise, said that she had met him on the other side of the veil. That certainly piqued my curiosity, so I asked her what she thought of him.

"Besides the Lord, he is one of the greatest men I have met over there," she replied. Now that was a good endorsement.

In the book, *Fools Crow: Wisdom and Power*, Fools Crow talks about how to prepare ourselves to serve others in energy healing work. There was not one person that *Wakan-Tanka* allowed him to work on that was not healed. Let's take a look at how he prepared himself and what he did to facilitate healing others.

Self-Preparation

Fools Crow understood the importance of being prepared

and staying clean, inside and out, but especially on the inside. He said, "It is better to think of medicine people as little hollow bones." (In LDS jargon it would be called "cleansing the inner vessel.")

He was asked, "Are all medicine persons hollow bones that *Wakan-Tanka*, *Tunkashila*, and the Helpers work through?" (The Father, the Son and the Angels)

"In and through. The power comes to us first to make us what we should be, and then flows through us and out to others... First I thought about all of the stumbling blocks about me that can get in Wakan-Tanka's and the Helper's way when I want them to work in and through me. Then I asked them to remove these things so that I am a clean bone. They did this, and as I felt the obstacles coming out I grabbed them and threw them away. When all of this was done I felt fresh and clean. I saw myself as a hollow bone that is all shiny on the inside and empty. I looked around inside myself to see if any obstacles or junk were left, and there was none. I knew then that I was ready to serve Wakan-Tanka well, and I held up my hands to offer my thanksgiving and to tell Him how happy I was. Immediately, I could feel the power begin to come into me, and I reached up to help it. It was wonderful, and my energy grew until I was completely filled with power. Before long I thought I would explode!" (pp. 34–35)

Fools Crow understood energy and the power it will give you to do God's work. He understood that it comes from God and His Son, so it is important to be a "hollow bone" which is the difference between someone that can truly do healing work and one who can't:

"The cleanest bones serve Wakan-Tanka and the Helpers

the best, and medicine and holy people work the hardest to become clean. The cleaner the bone, the more water you can pour through it, and the faster it will run. It is this way with us and power, and the holy person is the one who becomes the cleanest of all.” (p. 36)

It sounds like the Lord Jesus Christ telling us to keep clean in body, mind, and spirit; to keep the inner vessel clean.

Fools Crow understood the importance of repentance in becoming a hollow bone and that we are not the healer. He knew where credit should go. He said, “*We can never heal a patient and say, ‘I did that, and you can thank me for it.’ It is the Higher Powers and their Helpers who do this in and through us. We are helpers too, but only as hollow bones they work through.*” (p. 50)

Source of Power

He understood that the source of this power was God. “*The Power that we receive is for curing, healing, prophesying, solving problems, and finding lost people or objects. It is also for spreading love, transforming, and assuring peace and fertility. It is not to give us power over others because the source of power is not ourselves. It comes to us and moves through us as hollow bones, but it belongs to Wakan-Tanka and the Helpers. They are the Source, and all thanks should go to them.*” (p. 41)

Make no mistake about it, this energy is the Light of Christ; He is the Source; “*that he might be in all and through all things, the light of truth.*” (D&C 88:6)

“Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ. As also he is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made. As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made; As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made; And the earth also, and the

power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand. And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings; Which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space—The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.” (D&C 88:7-13)

Of course you can use your own energy, but this severely limits what can be accomplished. Fools Crow understood where the power/energy comes from and prayed for it and was granted all he needed. He did not use his own energy! When we “plug” into our Savior Jesus Christ, we, too, can have much more energy and, therefore, bring about healings at a higher level.

He understood the importance of raising our frequency. He realized this is true but also that it is our responsibility to live a God-centered life if we are to be true healers because that is where true power comes from. This will keep our vibrational frequency up at all times, ready for the next time the Lord needs us to help with one of our Father’s children.

“When we have become hollow bones there is no limit to what the Higher Powers can do in and through us in spiritual things. Even our physical bodies cannot contain us, because our spirits can step out of our bodies and spirit-travel. We dream and vision and have fantastic thoughts. This begins while we are still children. Because of it, we are always ready for Wakan-Tanka and the Helpers to take us places and show us things that others, because of their having closed minds, may never see.” (p. 40-41)

I have met some energy workers/healers that live what might be called questionable lives. It is like they don't believe that what you are comes out in your work. Fools Crow had a great perspective on this:

"Still the life of a holy person becomes soaked with power. One way to describe it is that we are like filled sponges. We think constantly about power, and the power we are given is easily set into motion...it follows that we are always in public view, and that our behavior must be the best. I do not argue, do not fight, do not hate, do not gossip, and I have never said a swear word. I have not chased after women, and I have controlled my lust for them. I have never touched a woman patient other than what was necessary to cure or heal them. I have not taken advantage of anyone. I have not charged for my curing, healing or advice, although I have accepted the gifts of gratitude people have brought to me. I have never touched alcohol or drugs; I have not even used peyote like they do in the Native American Church. Wakan-Tanka can take me higher than any drug ever could. Because of these things, and of my spiritual life, people respect me. But the important thing is that I reflect Wakan-Tanka and the Helpers to them. I am not Them, but people see what They are like in me and in the life I have lived. This life has been a very happy and full one. ... One of the reasons I have had such a hard time trying to find people to pass my medicine on to is that there are so few who want to live morally and frugally. While they talk about wanting to do this, they do not really want to give up pleasure and material things. Also, you can tell a true medicine person from an imitator by what they ask you for in return for their help. According to where they live, everyone needs enough to live on and to pay their bills. But if they ask for more than a fair payment for this, walk away

from them. They are only imitators, and their power will be very limited. They may talk well, and they may have created ceremonies that will charm you, but these will not be ceremonies that are traditional and that come from the Higher Powers. Remember that evil can work ceremonies too.” (p. 40)

“You must love everyone, put others first, be moral, keep your life in order, not do anything criminal, and have a good character. If you do not do these things, you will be easily tricked, and will become a hollow bone for the powers of evil.” (p. 42)

Faith

Fools Crow knew that miracles never make believers. He said:

“A priest told him one time Jesus fed five thousand men with a few fish and some bread. But when they came for breakfast the next morning, thinking they had found a restaurant where they didn’t need to pay, he didn’t feed them, and they all walked away. Miracles don’t make believers.

“The one who wishes to be a true medicine person must be a person of faith, and they can only work successfully with those who also have faith. Good intentions are not enough, and excuses are not enough. The medicine person and the patient must be glued together in faith for the curing or healing to occur.” (p. 42–43)

The Lord understood this when He made all the unbelievers leave before He raised the daughter of Jairus from the dead. Faith from both parties is required and those with doubt should probably be invited to leave.

Effectualizing the Power

Once you have your frequency higher—are filled with God’s

power—it becomes necessary to move that energy in order for the healing to be accomplished.

Fools Crow talked about getting the energy and then not being able to make the power do anything and the reasons for that.

“Sometimes it feels like the energy or electricity when it is moving in and through us. But spiritual power is really a distinctive kind of knowledge that is like the key that opens the door or switch that starts the energy moving. It is that special insight that we need to break up a log jam of knowledge. Other people may have gathered up the same information we have, but they can’t get it moving. They go nowhere because they have not called in the power and have not been given the key or switch to turn it on.” (p.51)

He was asked what was involved in obtaining these switches or keys. What must be done?

“First cleanse (purify) ourselves...and then let Wakan-Tanka make us into clean bones to work in and through for the sake of others. You have seen pipes that are clogged with junk or mineral deposits. People are like that, except that the deposits are the things that we put in Wakan-Tanka’s way when we ask him to help us.

“‘What kinds of things do we put in the way?’

“Doubt, guilt, reluctance, fear, selfishness, wanting to tell Wakan-Tanka how and when it ought to be done.” (p. 51)

He taught to have faith in God and His power and to do it God’s way. He lived his life in order to have the power necessary to heal others. But he knew that just having the power from God was not enough, it is necessary to bring that power into motion.

“Even though we receive power, it does not move on its own. Something more is required to set the power into motion. We must show our faith and commitment by doing the things the Higher Powers have taught us to do. We begin by letting the Powers know that we are willing to be their servants to others. We do this by questing.” (p. 55)

His “quest” was going away and being alone. While there he would make a focusing tool and use that to help him “see” what God wanted done for the individual. If herbs were needed, he would be shown or told. He used his third eye vision to see what God wanted him to know and do. He called it his “mind screen.” Then he would do those things for the person, and the healing would take place.

Here are some examples of other’s “questing.” Joseph Smith used a focusing tool to “see” with; he called them seer stones. He called down the powers of heaven in his healing work. Our Lord often went away and prayed all night by Himself. He was so secretive about it that He had to teach his disciples how to pray. The Lord prepared Himself for healings. Kitten told me upon hearing about the death of Lazarus, the Lord started an immediate four-day fast. Also since He only did the will of His Father, He would have meditated, prayed, and asked exactly what was required for the healing—He was “questing.” It is a curious thing all the different ways the Lord used to heal from just commanding with His voice to using mud on a man’s eyes. Nevertheless, He was prepared to do the healing. It didn’t just happen.

Fools Crow discussed the need to practice healing. He started out with cuts and scratches and worked up from there. Something we might want to consider in our own healing training. From listening to my daughter tell of her NDE in which she saw the life of Christ, He started as a young boy learning how to use

His spiritual gifts. He made mistakes as a youth. He learned line upon line.

Fool Crow's book is well worth the read. Let's review what he did to prepare to heal. First, he would purify himself. Second, he became a clean tube or hollow bone for the Higher Powers to work in. Third, he used focusing tools to find guidance and ways to achieve the healing. Fourth, he gave away the power that God gave him. When he was praying and being filled up with God's power, he'd then give it away to those spirits that came needing help. Because he did this, God then filled him up with even more power for the healing he was working on. By doing these things he was prepared to do the healing *Wakan-Tanka's* way. That is why he was an effective healer.

His preparation reminds me of what an LDS patriarch taught me about how he prepared to give a blessing. He went to his room and knelt, asking for permission to voice the blessing. When that was given, he would repent of his sins; he cleansed the inner vessel and became a hollow bone. Then he would cast out his own will and ego asking that the blessing he was to voice would come shielded by God and from only Him. He wanted it to be what God wanted the person to know. For this reason he only wanted to know your name before he voiced the blessing. There was no idle chit chat to determine what the "needs" were before voicing it. Once God had filled him up with His power, he came out of the room and voiced the blessing. I think he and Fools Crow would have had great conversations together.

We can follow their examples and do the things they have done. Jesus said:

"Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father." (John 14:12, emphasis added)

Iohani Wolfgramm

I had heard of Iohani Wolfgramm for many years and had wanted to meet him but never had the opportunity before he passed away. While Denise and I were up in Oregon conducting a book review, the family we were staying with had Iohani's biography. I spent two solid days reading it. Later I met a man that had taken over 300 people to Iohani for a blessing. I asked him what it was like. He made the most curious statement, "Iohani would spend anywhere from fifteen minutes to three hours "telling story" to the person and then give the blessing." When I inquired the reason for this, he said it was to get the person's faith up to the point that Iohani could give the blessing. In other words, Iohani was raising the frequency in the room, or bringing the Spirit.

Iohani would do thousands of blessings, from raising the dead to healing a paralyzed man over the phone. Below is one of my favorite Iohani experiences from the biography. It happened to Iohani Wolfgramm while serving a mission for the LDS church in Tonga with his family in 1943 and involves his daughter, Tisina, at age three:

"I was finishing up the monthly reports for the Fo'ui Branch when the spirit told me to stop and look out the window, but I was too busy. The second time the spirit spoke to me he said, "Iohani, stop now and look out the window." Still I went on working. The third time I felt like someone was pushing me off the chair and told me to stop and look out the window. I was surprised to see a group hovering over something in the road and rushed out to find my family in trouble.

"Many people, all at once, were trying to tell me what had happened, I could only see the body of my little girl Tisina with her head crushed and lifeless body laying in the street.

My wife Salote had crossed the street to go to the home of Lolo and Mataele about 2:30 in the afternoon after sacrament meeting. Malina, Ana, Sale, and Tisina were told to wait until the road was clear to cross. They couldn't figure out how Tisina came loose from Malina's hand and tried to run after her mother, but she ran into the road and was hit by a car. The driver was unaware that he had hit Tisina and that her lifeless body was laying in the road. The next car was full of American soldiers who had just returned from a sightseeing tour of the village of Ha'atafu and stopped immediately to help. Malina was the first one to try to pick up Tisina's body off the street. Sale ran to hold her little head up but was too scared. Ana ran over and started to lift Tisina's body and saw the blood coming out through her mouth, nose, ears, and eyes. She was so frightened she dropped her and ran off. Salote came running and saw the blood on her face. She fainted by the roadway. Friends and neighbors came with a bucket of cold water to pour over Salote's face, then she finally came out of it.

"My missionary companion Samuela Vehikite brought a mat to carry Tisina's body inside their house. A van arrived with American soldiers and offered to take Tisina's body back to the army hospital at Houma where an American doctor could see what could be done for the child. I agreed, so they put Tisina inside their truck and started for Houma about a mile away.

"Though shocked, I finally got my composure and ran after the truck and said, 'Please stop, please. I just changed my mind. I forgot something very important to do for my daughter right now.' In my mind, I had forgotten to give Tisina a priesthood blessing. I asked the soldiers if they would please back up their truck and bring Tisina to the home right away.

"At this time, other churches had just barely let their members out from church. Sekona, a Samoan, called out and said, 'Iohani, don't try to act like God, but send your daughter to the hospital and see if a doctor can help her.' Many were afraid and some were very upset with me, but I understood something that non-members did not. I called Samuela Vehikite to assist me by anointing the consecrated oil on Tisina's head, and as I began to utter the prayer, I couldn't say a word. My mouth was locked. My mind was blank. No words would come, but in a few minutes the spirit spoke to me in my mind that there were so many unbelievers in and out of the house that had no faith that Tisina would ever recover from her accident, that I should send the people home.

"I immediately opened and asked the people if they wanted Tisina to come back to life to please leave my home now so we can pray for her. Oh my! Non-members were furious and started to spit at me. Some picked up rocks and started throwing them at the house as they were leaving, calling me names. I knew the American doctor might help Tisina walk again, but how about her brain? I knew that only God who created her, who gave her life, would be the only one who could help Tisina completely recover and bring her memory back to normal again.

"I asked Salote to go ahead and fix supper for the family, but I would go and pray for Tisina. I prayed and prayed and thanked the Lord for all his blessings to us, for sending us on the mission, but how I wouldn't like to part with any of my children yet because we have no white material for her burial nor funeral cloth in Tongatapu, but in Vava'u we did. I reminded the Lord of how he saved the Israelites by parting the waters of the Red Sea, how Christ raised

people from the dead, and of the simple faith of a missionary who had just had his daughter run over by a car and had been killed, you can understand my love for her. I reviewed how Lazarus was raised after being in the tomb for four days, through faith and the power of the priesthood. I prayed and thanked the Lord for those great prophets of old and their faith and special callings in the church from Adam down to the prophet Joseph Smith. I said, 'I don't want a funeral away from all my family, and if this little girl has a special mission on the earth to do, please spare her life so she can fulfill that blessing and her mission.' I was on my knees for over four hours that evening. Finally the Lord heard my prayer and said to me, 'Tisina won't be with you tonight, but tomorrow.'

"A humble and very sweet feeling came over my heart and a great worry and fear was lifted from my shoulders that evening. I thanked God for the answer that I received. I opened my eyes slowly, filled with deep gratitude and tears of joy. I went over to Salote and said, 'Not tonight, but tomorrow.' Salote and the children didn't touch any food that evening. Everyone was shocked and felt so bad about Tisina.

Samuela Vehikite and I waited and waited all night long, and about 3:00 a.m. we felt the spirit fill our souls and knew that this was finally the right time for us to give Tisina her priesthood blessing. Samuela Vehikite anointed her head and I sealed the blessing. I thanked the Lord and expressed his love to me in answering my prayers and said, 'Tisina, by the power of the Melchizedek Priesthood which we hold, we ask Thee, our Heavenly Father, to bless Tisina from the top of her head all the way down to her toes, that every bone, muscle, nerve, blood vessel, skin, nails, hair or

any part of her body that has been broken, lost or damaged, through the power of the priesthood which we hold we command it to return to its normal place and start to function and to do their work, that she will be able to stand and her body will be returned and renewed with all its parts and start to function as they were before. We promise you through the holy power of the priesthood that when the sun rises in the morning, you will be raised up together with the sun. And when other witnesses hear this testimony of Tisina, they will also testify that Jesus is the Christ and through him the Lord healed Tisina. Not tonight, but tomorrow Tisina will walk with the rest of the family as the spirit whispers.'

"After the blessing everyone knelt down before they went to bed and in a circle offered a prayer, then we retired. I came in the room where Tisina still had her face covered with a cloth. She was still dead. I picked her up and laid her little broken head on my arm and kept her body close to me. Hours seems to pass. I finally dozed off and on for about two more hours and about 6:00 a.m. I felt someone playing around my face and touching my hair. I slowly opened my eyes and to my surprise saw Tisina standing up playing with my face and hair, with a big smile on her face.

"I slowly reached out to feel Tisina's head. It was normal. I started to feel her hands, legs, face—everything that had been promised had come true."

Iohani opened the window and the sun had just come up, it was tomorrow.

Let's examine the stages that Iohani went through.

First, he was busy when the Spirit talked to him and so he didn't obey. Finally the third time he responded well after the accident.

Second, when he got his wits about himself he realized that Tisina needed a blessing, so he kept her home.

Third, even after his companion anointed Tisina he couldn't receive any revelation from the Lord, his mouth was locked and his mind was blank. He needed to remove those who were "of little faith" and the unbelievers. Just like Christ, their unbelief not only inhibited heaven from intervening but actually prevented it.

Fourth, he prayed for four hours. He was obeying the law of sacrifice, he was spending spiritual currency—time and attention (faith). After four hours the Lord told him that Tisina would be with Him that night and with Iohani tomorrow. *"And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting."* (Mark 9:29)

Fifth, when the Spirit told him to—only then—Iohani blessed his dead daughter. What faith! To have waited now around 12 hours since the accident before being allowed to do the blessing.

Sixth, he voiced in the blessing what God told him to say and did so with the power of God that had been given to him because of his preparation and faith.

Seventh, a miracle occurred. Tisina came back completely recovered.

Obviously, Iohani didn't become a man of such faith overnight. His biography says that he had prepared many years for this. His patriarchal blessing declared that he would bless many lives, and he did. The miracles the Lord brought forth from him are simply amazing. Yet not really, he did what his God told him to do; he lived the same way as Fools Crow, preparing for the next person the Lord would send to him. Before he passed away in 1997 he and his wife would spend almost every day in

the Temple serving others. What great preparation.

Fools Crow said the following, and it is applicable to all of us as Iohani has shown also:

“Anyone who is willing to live the life I have led can do the things I have done.”

That sounds like our Lord Jesus Christ telling us to come and follow him, something these two men and one woman from very different backgrounds certainly did. The fruit bears witness of that. May we also do the same.

Iohani’s missionary companion, Samuela, had an experience that surely was helped because of his experiences with Iohani. Samuela and his wife Helene served a mission together two years after he participated in raising Iohani’s daughter from the dead. His wife relates the following in Tisina Wolfgramm Gerber’s book *Iohani Wolfgramm: Man of Faith and Vision*:

“It was a wonderful experience for us all of us. When we first arrived at Niuafo’ou we found the people there weren’t as friendly as the people who lived at Tongatapu or on the other islands. It was very difficult to teach them the gospel because they only had heard a little about the church. Maybe only one or two members of the village of twenty-five to forty people were Latter-day Saints.

“One day I told Ma’ata, ‘People have given to us many chickens, how about going with me to the bush to get a few sticks and chop down a few trees to make a chicken coop. We will be able to raise some for eating and have a few more eggs.’ We left around 10:00 a.m.

“While looking around the bush for suitable material, we suddenly heard a woman’s voice calling for me. We immediately recognized the voice of Likivai, the nobleman’s

daughter. She said, 'Helene, please hurry up and come back to town with me, my younger sister Patisepa is very ill.'

"I said, 'All right, I'll come right now, but I want you to go down farther and call for my husband, Samuela Fakatou. Tell him to hurry up and come quickly with you and give Patisepa a blessing.' While Likivai was looking and calling for Samuela at the bush, I arrived at the home.

"First thing I heard was the voice of Malua Maka, the father. The nobleman was crying at the top of his lungs. He cried and cried, and kept saying, 'My Patisepa is dead, oh no, she's dead.' The people from the village heard the news; they started to come and joined in crying with the rest of the family. Right at the front door, I met the doctor. He said, 'There is nothing more anyone can do as Patisepa has expired.'

"I opened the door and walked into the room and went straight up to Malu a Maka and patted him on the shoulder and said, 'Why are you crying and carrying on like this, Malu? What has happened to your faith? Don't you know that Samuela will be here in a few minutes to help?'

"While I was trying to comfort Malu a Maka and the family, the doctor was walking down the main street telling the people that there was going to be a funeral; the nobleman's daughter Patisepa had just expired. People started coming, one by one, wearing their tao' vala (the mats they wrap around their waistline to show their respect for their dead.) I finally finished talking with Malu a Maka and went up to see the young girl's body. Patisepa's grandmother Milika was massaging the girl's arms and legs, so they would be supple while they put on her burial clothes.

“People from the village came and filled the house. Malu stopped crying as my husband walked in. When he came in the house and saw all the people he spoke to them and said, ‘Would you please leave this house immediately. I would like only my wife Helene, and Patisepa’s immediate family here—her father Malu a Maka, her mother Pua, the grandmother Milika and myself.’ The people were angered by the idea, but left the house.

“A half-hour or so went by, then Samuela anointed the oil on Patisepa’s head and gave her a beautiful blessing. When he was almost at the end of the blessing the grandmother Melika said, ‘I can’t help this, but I already feel the warmth coming back to Patisepa’s toes and hands.’ Right after Samuela’s prayer, the little girl started to scream very loudly. She started to breathe again. Her whole body felt warm and the blood started to circulate once again. She lived.

“Samuela said, ‘You had better get some warm food and give her something to eat as she is hungry.’ So the family did just that.

“Patisepa is still living. She is married and has a family too.” (pp. 95–96)

Samuela had the good fortune of being around the man of faith, Iohani Wolfgramm. It is interesting that he waited thirty minutes or more before voicing the blessing to the young dead girl. What do you think he was doing? Preparing? Cleansing himself? Remembering the experience with his friend, Iohani, in order to increase his faith? Asking permission, or to see what the will of the Lord was? All of the above? Most likely.

CHAPTER 25

AFTERTHOUGHTS

The problem I have with learning new things from the Lord is my desire to share all of them with others, but I know that is not possible. All of us must be careful and only share what the Spirit tells us to. Before every workshop I always worked to be so in tune with my Lord Jesus Christ that I would only share what He wanted taught. The night after each workshop I got on my knees and asked Him for my “report card.” My goal was always 90% or more for His part and 10% or less for my part. (I say that because He would always let me tell my lame jokes during the workshop.) If I had prepared myself properly, I found that it was pretty much always up to the attendees how much could be shared.

“And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.” (Alma 12:10)

It was always amazing how different the workshops were. It was basically the same material, yet some workshops were really “added upon.” I loved those the most since they were the most fun. When judgment or condemnation came from even one individual, it would sequester the Spirit and less would

be taught. This was always a frustration to me because people had sacrificed to come and now they wouldn't get all that could have been possible.

Several years ago I had the opportunity of going to lunch many times with my friend Denver. Others would find out and want to come along to ask him questions about the gospel. When this happened I'd just sit and watch what happened.

Basically there were two types of individuals that came to lunch. Those that came and wanted to listen and learn, and those that came with an agenda and wanted to talk. Denver was a gracious man and would let them determine how the lunch went. As we were leaving I always smiled when my guest would say, "He doesn't say much, does he?" I also smiled at the other type who would search for scraps of paper to take notes on what he was told to teach them. You see, he did the same thing: he followed the Spirit and taught only what he was told to teach or what the person allowed to be taught.

Since this is a book and there is no control over who reads it, I still have the same hope, that the desire of those individuals who want more will be given more, that they will see what is not written that the Spirit wants them to see. There were so many things I wanted to point out and expound on, more than I was allowed. But it is what He wants and about His will, not mine. That should be the case in all of our lives, shouldn't it? Jesus Christ is the great prototype of the saved man and even before the greatest suffering ever endured on this planet he bowed to the will of His Father:

"Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done." (Luke 22:42)

Volume two does expand what is offered here and includes

much that could not be said. But as I mentioned at the start, a foundation needed to be laid before we could go deeper.

When I was writing the information about how our conscious mind works, Denise showed up at my home and told me what the Lord had taught her the night before. It was exactly what I had learned after many hours of studying and searching that He had me do. (Sometimes I do get frustrated that I am required to learn the “mortal” way while she and others at times have the Lord show up and teach them. Sometimes I want to ask, “Hey, Lord, how about a vision about this one?” But then I’d miss out on the contemplation and searching required to comprehend the subject while learning to hear His voice. That is the way He teaches me.) I appreciated the validation and was grateful for the witness from the Lord through Denise. Much of the material about how the conscious mind works came from Mark Passio’s works, who was a former priest in a satanic church. After ten years he realized there wasn’t much about becoming a good person and more about controlling others for your benefit so he left. But while there he learned what they knew about how the mind works and how satanists work to keep that information occulted. He showed how mind-controlled we are because we don’t understand and are not taught these things like upper level satanists are.

When you know how your conscious mind works it makes it harder for them to control you, because you are *aware* of what they are trying to do. That is one reason the “controllers” of our day work to keep it hidden. One of the few criticisms I have with Mark Passio is that he leaves the Savior out of the equation. I feel he believes it is a benefit to do so, because then his information is more main stream for everyone. But God doesn’t leave the Lord out of the equation. It is because of Him that there is an equation in the first place. So in volume two we will put Him into the discussion of the conscious mind and its work-

ings along with everything else discussed.

I was chatting with Denise about parts of this book when she told me more about her NDE that she has not shared publicly. She has only shared about five percent of what the Lord showed her, so it is always interesting to hear more about it. We were talking about cloud busting, growing clouds, and creating storms and such. I had mentioned Joseph Smith and the incident when the storm drove the army from Missouri away from Zion's camp. She mentioned again how Joseph had learned to use energy and did many things that he couldn't mention to the Saints. Then she told me that she had watched the Lord's entire life during her NDE, with Him at her side offering commentary. (Now that is how I want to watch His life, with His commentary. Where can I get that DVD?) She mentioned that He knew how to dissolve and create clouds and create weather by the time He was five or six years old. There were many other things she related that He had learned to do. What struck me was that He "learned" to do them. I then understood that He learned how to use His spiritual side to cause things to happen on the physical side, just as the Gods do. In fact when we learn to do the same, we are using that God part of us, the spirit.

She explained that He would often go off by Himself to pray, but He would also meditate, do breathing exercises, and even hum or sing tones. While she was watching this, He told her that it is good to listen to the right tones, but it is even better to sing or hum them yourself. When it is done that way every cell in your body feels it and is affected. He said it was in this way that He would re-energize Himself and prepare for the next day. He was tuned into His Father at all times and learned what the Father's will was in every moment. He was completely aware of Himself and His surroundings. That was evidenced when He felt "virtue" leave Him when He was surrounded by the throng of people. (Luke 8:46)

I have come to realize while working on the previous book, *Conquering Spiritual Evil* and now this series how important it is for us to connect with God. That connection is just not in a building for several hours on a Sunday morning or afternoon. It is a 24/7 connection that is required, as our Lord showed us. It also requires us to understand how to develop our spirit and use it here in mortality to accomplish what our Father wants us to do as Christ did. Someone as wonderful as a Iohani Wolfgramm or a Fools Crow didn't learn to heal at a Saturday afternoon seminar. Like our Lord Jesus Christ, it required years of preparation and learning how to use energy, how to focus, how to hear God, when to use it, how not to step on other's agency, discernment, and then having the courage to do it. It requires great faith, without which it is impossible to please God.

It is absolutely necessary to break down our mental, emotional, and spiritual barriers that have been erected and put in place by the Adversary through our wrong decisions, actions, thoughts, words, dogmas, false notions and ideas, and even from believing false doctrine. Every one of us has been mind controlled and still are. We have been told that it is time to awake and arise, to break off the shackles and chains that bind us.

Hopefully this work will help with that process because the first step is recognizing that there is a problem. Then we must understand what it is and know how it came to be. This is all accomplished with the Lord's guiding help. If you don't know there is a problem and if you can't see it, you will not be able to overcome it. I have met more than a few people who have dark entities on them who in turn, receive power from that relationship even though the entities do not and never will have their host's best interest at heart. Because of people's blindness they don't see or won't see the problem, and so it can't go away. The other problem is, because some people do derive power from

the relationship, they don't want it to end, which will be to their eternal damnation. Of course that is the objective of Satan—to destroy us and take us all to hell.

Others are so steeped in religious dogma that they can't see any problems there either. Or when confronted by someone whose eyes have been opened and who share truths with them, they go into denial and numb out and go peacefully back to sleep, all the while declaring that all is well in Zion. All is not well in Zion or anywhere else for that matter. This world is so polluted with the things of hell that unless we wake up and become "enlightened," God will need another flood or whatever it takes to start over with a new people. Some go so far as to declare that the millennium has started already! Where are those Zion-like people who have everything in common and who have no poor among them?

"But it is not given that one man should possess that which is above another, wherefore the world lieth in sin."
(D&C 49:20)

I don't know what your neighborhood looks like, but mine still "lieth in sin." But the Lord takes it to an even deeper level:

"Nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be equal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld." (D&C 70:14)

So God will even withhold manifestations of the Spirit. Could this be why we don't have the Iohani Wolfgramms around much anymore? Why have we been counseled to keep spiritual experiences to ourselves and not share them? Are there spiritual experiences on the level of what Iohani did? So where is Zion in which we are equal in temporal things? And not grudgingly? Really Lord, my grudges are justified!

A Zion-type community requires a complete change of heart, relying on the Lord Jesus Christ and His teachings. As of now there is not a community like this that I know of. And there is plenty of time for Him to start over. If our Lord was born in the “meridian of time” which was two thousand years ago and there were four thousand years from Adam until then, we still have two thousand years before this eternal round ends. That is plenty of time to start over and grow a city of Enoch-type people, isn’t it? Or we can eschew Babylon and come unto Him now. It only requires a small group to receive the Lord and Enoch when they come back. But as I wrote at the end of *Conquering Spiritual Evil*, we must receive the Second Comforter, thereby becoming members of the Church of the Firstborn, as the scriptures plainly state.

What does all of this have to do with learning about Hell, earthbound spirits, demons, devils, dark translated beings, the conscious mind, mind control, principles of God’s law, our perceptions binding us, becoming Christ-focused, cloud busting, focusing energy, healing, baptism of fire, how prayer works, frequencies, and musical frequencies?

A good friend who is now seventy years old has attended many of our workshops and seminars. We have had many conversations over the past few years. He told me many times that he “just wasn’t getting it.” We suggested that every morning he reads his scriptures, prays, meditates, runs energy, listens to Solfeggio frequencies, and changes his mindset from “I can’t do that” to “I am doing or I will do that.” At the first Jedi workshop we gave out a soda pop bottle with a cork, which had a needle in it, in the top. Then we put a piece of paper or aluminum foil on top of the needle like an umbrella. By using focused energy, the person would try to make that paper or foil spin. Most could not do it. My friend made the comment that he had tried once or twice and gave up. After he did what we recommended, he

was able to get it to spin either direction using the energy coming off of his hand. Also, after following this daily plan, with the scriptures or other readings, he has had new concepts open up to his mind. I told him that is because he has increased his own “frequency” or light and now he “sees” at a completely new level. He is becoming “enlightened.”

What is important is to become like Him. He is a being of light that does His Father’s will. He learned how to use his Father’s laws to accomplish what we call miracles. Does “priesthood” enter into the equation? Sometimes, but usually it is just faith, the Holy Ghost, and understanding God’s laws.

I was at a friend’s home years ago when his sixteen year old son came out of the kitchen and showed us that he had just cut the palm of his hand open while cutting some vegetables. My friend told his son to go wash it off and bandage it up. His son came in a few minutes later and told us to look at his palm. We did and there was no indication he had ever been cut. That really surprised us and we asked him how that was possible.

“Well,” he said, “I told myself that I had already had this experience, that I knew what it was like to be cut, and that if it was okay with God that I choose not to have it again at this time. And it went away.”

There were two stupefied adults staring at a sixteen year old and wondering who the adult in the room was. Actually those two adults needed to become as “little children.” Several days later I happened to burn myself on the stove while cooking. I looked as the blisters of a second degree burn grew and then the pain started. I quickly said that I knew what the pain from a burn was like, and I choose not to have that experience at this time. It went away. For days I kept poking at it wondering if the pain would come back. It never did.

Faith plus applied knowledge of God’s law equals a miracle!

Just what my friend did with the tumor on her ovaries. Using principles learned from some obscure seminar with a weird name, she and her friends asked for help. They received revelation on how to apply those principles to her situation and acted. They woke up and arose to the situation, and she was healed. Isn't God incredible!

In the next volume we will continue with the Lord's tutorials and discuss some wonderful experiences designed to teach. We will venture into things like spoon bending, Heaven coming to visit and how that is accomplished, how to open up the third eye from those who are doing it, portals from hell, portals from Heaven, understanding healing at a greater level, trauma-based mind control, satanic ritual abuse, what happens spiritually at "courts of love" and much more. It is all designed to help wake us up, to give us knowledge, to become like Him. Once again the two ladies and others will continue to help with the explanations of what happens on a spiritual level. Some of what is described astounded me. I am sure it will you too.

APPENDIX A

This past year we did a small seminar where my daughter, Denise, and a friend, Alyssa, spoke. The information was extremely valuable and important so I am going to share some of it here. Alyssa stayed with us for a month. We learned much from each other during that time and her talk came as a result of that and what the Lord had taught her previously. I consider it valuable information and am grateful for her tremendous courage. Below is what was shared on her handouts.

Awareness

Brigham Young stated:

“You never felt a pain and ache, or felt disagreeable, or uncomfortable in your bodies and minds, but what an evil spirit was present causing it. Do you realize that the ague, the fevers, the chills, the severe pain in the head, the plury, or any pain in the system, from the crown of the head to the soles of the feet, is put there by the devil? You do not realize this, do you?”

“I say but little about this matter, because I do not want you to realize it. When you have the rheumatism, do you realize that the devil put that upon you? No, but you say, “I got wet, caught cold, and thereby got the rheumatism.”

The spirits that afflict us and plant disease in our bodies, pain in the system, and finally death, have control over us so far as the flesh is concerned. But when the spirit is unlocked from the body it is free from the power of death and Satan; and when that body comes up again, it also, with the spirit, will gain the victory over death, hell, and the grave...

"When we have done with the flesh, and have departed to the spirit world, you will find that we are independent of those evil spirits. But while you are in the flesh you will suffer by them, and cannot control them, only by your faith in the name of Jesus Christ and by the keys of the eternal Priesthood." (Journal of Discourses, 26 vols. [London: Latter-day Saints' Book Depot, 1854-1886], 4:133-34. Funeral sermon by Brigham Young on the death of President Jedediah M. Grant. December 4, 1856)

- Pray for realization and understanding. Be aware of our self, how we feel, and our surroundings.
- Recognize that any illness, disease, or pain can come from the adversary. They will attack where we are the weakest. The attacks can be mental, physical, spiritual, or all of the above.
- Always go to Christ. Be thankful, **have gratitude for the experience**, and cast off.
- At first it is hard to be aware of how the adversary affects us. We are so quick to run to the doctor for any ailment. That is not the solution. The first solution is on our knees. Yes, there are times when an allopathic doctor is required, but the Lord is always the first solution.
- Go to Christ. Ask Him!! (Have I said this enough?)

- The more aware we are, the easier it will be to recognize the adversary in our life.
- If we are depressed or angry, ask the Lord! Is it an entity? Are my chakras unbalanced? Do I have trapped emotions? If we wake up with a headache, ask the Lord! Is it a device? Is it an attachment? Always go to the Lord, ask Him. Listen to what He wants us to do. The more we listen to Him, the more we will hear Him, and the easier it gets. Know His voice!
- Become aware of our spiritual and physical body through breathing and meditation. Run energy.

Here is what Alyssa taught as a way to shield yourself:

“Imagine a beam of light coming down from the Lord Jesus Christ through the top of the head (crown chakra). Let it fill your whole body from the inside out. Push the light out further and further until it completely surrounds you. Push it out as far as you like. Push all of the darkness out of you and away from you. Other shields can be made of whatever you like or need.”

Her release statement or prayer:

“By the power of the Holy Melchezidek priesthood in which Christ holds, I bind and release any unclean spirits or earthbound spirits—hidden or trapped—to depart and never to return. I command and rebuke any and all demons, devils, dark intelligences, dark entities, ancient ones of darkness, dark translated

beings, daemons, creations of Satan, minions, reptilians, or any being with dark or evil intent—hidden or trapped—to depart and return to whatever they come from (point of origin) or (South into swine). I command all dark marks, flags, energy fields, shields, shunts, devices, weapons, implants, curses, hexes, bonds, attachments, links, cords, covenants, portals, eggs, dark residue, debris, or anything with intent to cause harm, pain, illness, disease, misfortune, or any negative impact—hidden or concealed—to be null and void, closed, removed and destroyed completely. I ask for all psychic trauma, emotional trauma, and heart walls to be released, and that they will no longer have any negative affect. I ask that any portals be sealed, closed, and destroyed. I ask for healing of chakras that they may be cleaned out, healed and spinning the correct way. I ask that all disconnections be healed, heart, mind, body, and spirit. I ask all fragments be returned to their origin.

“I ask for healing and comfort, physical, spiritual, and emotional. I also ask any and all voids be filled with the love and light of Christ. I ask to be surrounded by the love and light of Christ and express gratitude to Him for this experience and for casting all of this off of me. I ask for shields to surround and protect. I say this in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.”

We have covered some bonds in this book, but here is what she shared on the handout.

Kinds of bonds, both negative and positive:

Marital bond—Bond between a husband and wife.

Familial bond—Bond between family members.

Emotional bond—Bond between anyone you have had an emotional connection to.

Sexual bond—Bonds between any two people that have had sexual intercourse.

Trauma bond—You receive trauma of another through this kind of bond.

Demonic bond—Bond between a person and an evil entity. It will start out as an attachment, which is one way, and through integration and acceptance becomes a two way bond.

Satanic bond—Two-way bond between the individual and the Adversary. Or it can be a three way bond between two individuals and the third bond going to hell.

Christ/God centered bond—Two way bond between the individual and God. Or it can be a three way bond between two individuals with the third bond going to God.

Through bonds all things are shared and transferred—energy, entities, devices, energy can be drained, curses and hexes sent.

Bonds can grow stronger and can become weaker.

Bonds can be negative (Satanic) or positive (Godly).

If a negative bond is there, it must be cut (severed) before a dark entity will leave. If it is not cut, the dark entity has a pathway back into the mortal being.

Bonds that were once positive can become negative. Once they no longer serve you they need to be cut.

Bonds can be layered. A marital bond will also be an emotional bond and a sexual bond. Layered bonds are stronger. There can be layers on one bond or can be multiple bonds.

Always ask the Spirit when cutting bonds, some bonds need to be cut in different ways.

Usually cutting is a simple process. Imagine a pair of scissors, or a knife or sword. Cut the bond and ask the Lord to heal it on your side.

In more extreme cases you will need to cut the bond where it originates. Afterward, have the Lord heal it and then destroy the remainder of the bond. (I burn it.) For example, weaker bonds can be cut anywhere and you are good to go as they will wither away. Some bonds, like ones from a former spouse that still espouses anger and control towards you will usually be much stronger. If cut just anywhere the other person might be able to re-establish the bond. This type should be cut at the point of origin on your body and then have the Lord Jesus Christ heal and seal the area. Then, as mentioned, it might be a good idea to have Him burn the cord that goes to the former spouse or person, thereby permanently severing the link between them. If the other person is quite dark, the bond may be a three way bond (imagine a "T") and when cut they will have just one bond between them and hell.

Once a bond is cut, make sure you don't reconnect it or form a new one by inviting it back.

Bonds can be heart to heart or they can hook into the chakras, as well as anywhere on the body.

Remember it is a given, all of this is done in the name of Jesus Christ and with Him instructing. Always give praise and thanks for the experience and ask Him to seal the healing that has taken place.

Third Eye Meditation Healing

Cast out and shield yourself.

Sit or lay in a comfortable position.

Close your eyes.

Concentrate on the center of your forehead (third eye).

Count backwards from thirty while taking deep breaths, all while concentrating on the spot on your forehead.

Once you have counted down from thirty, you should be in a very relaxed state. (If not continue counting until you are.)

You see someone, they are waiting for you. (Everyone's is different.) Follow them, they will lead you to a room. In this room you will see yourself, you will also see all of the darkness in and around you.

Ask for help to remove it or cast it out. Once you have finished, shield yourself. Thank all those who have helped you, count to ten and open your eyes.

(You can also follow who is there and they will show you what other healing needs to be done.)

Emotion Exercise

Write down all of the emotions you are feeling. Once you have finished your list, one by one concentrate on letting that emotion go until you feel it released.

If your emotion is not released, concentrate on that emotion until you know what caused it, recognize it, and let it go.

Chakras

Chakras are the energy centers in our body in which energy flows through. It's a swirling wheel of energy. If a chakra is blocked, the energy cannot flow through the body.

There is a column that goes from your base chakra to your crown chakra. Run energy up and down this column. You

should be able to feel any blockages. If the energy stops you'll be able to tell that that specific chakra is blocked.

Or you can just ask Christ.

Be thankful and express gratitude.

To unblock chakras ask Christ for help! You can use the script or you can specifically ask Christ and run energy into the chakra.

You can also do this in a meditative state.

- Crown Chakra—is on the top of the head, just above it.
- Third Eye Chakra—is the center of the forehead.
- Throat Chakra—is at the throat.
- Heart Chakra—is just to the right of the heart.
- Solar Plexus Chakra—is above the navel, below the breast bone.
- Sacral Chakra—is at the lower abdomen.
- Root Chakra—is at the base of the spine and genitals.

They are all aligned.

Chakra Definitions:

Crown Chakra—Universal Consciousness, All Knowing, Cosmic Connection, the God Source, Enlightenment, Gateway to other Dimensions

Third Eye Chakra—Psychic Ability, Telepathy, Spiritual Travel, Visions, Connections to Higher Self

Throat Chakra—Communication, Sound, Vibration, Self-Expression, Listening, Speaking, Writing

Heart Chakra—Love, Understanding, Trust, Hope, Openness, Compassion, Balance, Forgiveness

Solar Plexus Chakra—Personal Power, Will, Energy, Metabolism, Effectiveness, Self Esteem, Social Identity, Happiness

Sacral Chakra—Emotions, Relationships, Sexuality, Self-Worth, Creativity, Empathy

Root Chakra—Grounding, Stability, Physical Needs, Security, Survival, Manifestation, Material World

REFERENCES

Bushman, R. L. (2005). *Joseph Smith: Rough Stone Rolling*. New York, NY: Random House.

Bennett, H. Z. (2000). *Spirit Animals and the Wheel of Life: Earth-Centered Practices for Daily Living*. Charlottesville, VA: Hampton Roads.

Eadie, B. J. (1992). *Embraced by the Light*. Placerville, CA: Gold Leaf Press.

Gerber, T. W. (no given year). *Iohani Wolfgramm: Man of Faith and Vision*. No city or state given: Self Published Book.

Hanshaw, J. (2014). *Weird Stuff: Operation Culture Creation*. Greenville, SC: Blue Fly Press.

Mails, T. E. (1991). *Fools Crow: Wisdom and Power*. Tulsa, OK: Council Oak Books.

Mendenhall, D. (2011). *Conquering Spiritual Evil*. Mt. Pleasant, UT: Publishing Hope.

Poulton, R. L. (no given year). *Understanding Spiritual Evil in the Context of Psychotherapy*. Bountiful, UT: Self Published Paper.

Pratt, P. P. (1965). *Key to the Science of Theology*. Salt Lake City, UT: Deseret Book.

Putnam, C. (2014). *The Supernatural Worldview: Examining Paranormal, PSI, and the Apocalyptic*. Crane, MO: Defender.

Snuffer, D. C. (2008). *The Second Comforter: Conversing With the Lord Through the Veil*. Salt Lake City, UT: Millcreek Press.

Snuffer, D. C. (2009). *Come, Let Us Adore Him*. Salt Lake City, UT: Millcreek Press.

Snuffer, D. C. (2013). *Remembering the Covenant*. Salt Lake City, UT: Millcreek Press.

Storm, Howard (2005). *My Descent into Death*. New York, NY: Doubleday.

Talbot, M. (1991). *The Holographic Universe*. New York, NY: Harper Collins.

Taylor, E. (2009). *Mind Programming: From Persuasion and Brainwashing to Self-Help and Practical Metaphysics*. Carlsbad, CA: Hay House.

Vincent, L. C. (no given year). *The 440 Enigma*. San Bernardino, CA: (no given publisher).

